Transcript of June 20, 2001 Meeting

Please Note: This transcript has not been edited and CMS makes no representation regarding its accuracy.

00001	
1	
2	
3	HEALTH CARE FINANCING ADMINISTRATION
4	Medicare Coverage Advisory Committee
5	Meeting of the Drugs, Biologics
6	and Therapeutics Panel
7	
8	
9	
10	
11	
12	June 20, 2001
13	
14	Baltimore Convention Center
15	One West Pratt Street
16	Baltimore, Maryland
17	
18	
19	
20	
21	
22	
23	
24	
25	
00002	
1	Panelists
2	1 01101100
3	Chairperson
4	Thomas V. Holohan, MA, MD, FACP
5	
6	Voting Members
7	Kathy J. Helzlsouer, MD, MHS
8	Robert C. Johnson, MS
9	Ronald P. Jordan, RPh

10	Mitchell Sugarman, MBA, MS	
11		
12	Temporary Voting Member	
13	Emil P. Paganini, MD, FACP, FRCP	
14	Temporary Non-Voting Member	
15	Paul Metzger, MD	
16		
17	Industry Representative	
18	Cathleen M. Dooley, MBA	
19	Consumer Representative	
20	Christine M. Grant, JD	
21		
22	HCFA Liaison	
23	Sean R. Tunis, MD, MSc	
24	Executive Secretary	
25	Kimberly Long	
00003		
1	TABLE OF CONTENTS	
2	1	Page
3	Opening Remarks	
4	Kimberly Long	6
5	Sean R. Tunis, MD, MSc	7
6	Clinical Background	
7	Glenn Chertow, MD	10
8	FDA Presentation	
9	Letter from Dr. Orloff read by Dr. Tunis	25
10	HCFA Presentation	
11	John Whyte, MD, MPH	28
12	Preston Klassen, MD, MHS	32
13	Scheduled Public Comments	
14	Sigma Tau Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	
15	C. Kenneth Mehrling	53
16	Brian Schreiber, MD	56
17	ESRD Workgroup	
18	Margaret Kadree, MD	82
19	Alton Ochsner Medical Foundation	
20	Jill S. Lindberg, MD	99
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		

00004		
1	TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)	
2	Scheduled Public Comments (continued)	
3	National Org. for Rare Disorders, Inc.	
4	Abbey S. Meyers	108
5	Veritus Medicare Services	
6	Paula Bonino, MD, MPE	113
7	Carole Hernandez	121
8	Edwin S. Scott III	125
9	UCLA Schools of Medicine	
10	Joel D. Kopple, MD	131
11	American Association of Kidney Patients	
12	Kris Robinson	140
13	Ingenix Pharmaceutical Services	
14	Gilbert Alexander Fleming, MD	143
15	Renal Beginnings, LLC	
16	Vyoone Lewis, PhD, MPH	151
17	Lunch	161
18	Review of Evidence by Panel Members	
19	Thomas Holohan, MA, MD, FACP	161
20	Cathleen M. Dooley, MA	174
21		
22		
23		
24		
25		
00005		
00005		
1	TABLE OF CONTENTS (Continued)	100
2	Open Public Comments	182
3	Open Panel Deliberation	195 252
4 5	Final Recommendations/Voting	281
6	Adjournment	Z01
7		
8		
9		
10		
11		
12		
13		
14		

```
15
  16
  17
  18
  19
  20
  21
  22
  23
  24
  25
00006
                         PANEL PROCEEDINGS
   1
   2
                 (The meeting was called to order at
   3
      8:35 a.m., Wednesday, June 20, 2001.)
   4
                 MS. LONG: Good morning and welcome,
   5
      panel chairperson, members and quests.
      Kimberly Long, Executive Secretary of the Drugs,
   6
   7
      Biologics and Therapeutics Panel of the Medicare
      Coverage Advisory Committee. The panel is here
   8
   9
      today to hear and discuss presentations regarding
      the use of levo-carnitine in end stage renal
  10
  11
      disease patients.
  12
                 The following announcement addresses
  13
      conflict of interest issues associated with this
  14
      meeting and is made part of the record to preclude
      even the appearance of impropriety. The conflict
  15
  16
      of interest statutes prohibit special government
  17
      employees from participating in matters that could
      affect their or their employers' financial
  18
  19
      interests. To determine if any conflict existed,
  20
      the Agency reviewed all financial interests
      reported by the panel participants. The Agency
  21
  22
      has determined that all members may participate in
      the matters before the panel today.
  23
  24
                 With respect to all other participants,
      we ask in the interest of fairness that all
  25
00007
   1 persons making statements or presentations
   2 disclose any current or previous financial
   3
     involvement with any firm whose products or
```

- 4 services they may wish to comment on. This
- 5 includes direct financial investment, consulting
- 6 fees, and significant institutional support.
- 7 Also for the record, voting members
- 8 present for today's panel meeting are Kathy
- 9 Helzlsouer, Robert Johnson, Ronald Jordan,
- 10 Mitchell Sugarman, Emil Paganini. Dr. Thomas
- 11 Holohan will vote in the event of a tie. A quorum
- 12 is present and no one has been recused because of
- 13 conflicts of interest.
- 14 And now I would like to turn the
- 15 meeting over to Dr. Sean Tunis and Chairman Dr.
- 16 Thomas Holohan, who will ask the panel members to
- 17 introduce themselves and disclose for the record
- 18 any involvement with the topics to be presented.
- 19 DR. TUNIS: Thanks, Kimberly. Welcome
- 20 again, panelists, and welcome to our quests and
- 21 observers. We should have an interesting meeting
- 22 today. The only additional housekeeping to do is
- 23 just let you know that we are still operating
- 24 under the rules of the, that the Executive
- 25 Committee will review and ratify the

- 1 recommendation made by this panel. The change in
- 2 that, the change that is planned to take place
- 3 October 1st is that the Executive Committee won't
- 4 have a ratifying function in the future, but since
- 5 this panel meeting is taking place still under our
- 6 old charter, it is likely but not certain that the
- 7 Executive Committee will also consider this issue
- 8 and ratify whatever recommendations are made
- 9 today.
- 10 We will, since some of you were asking,
- 11 in terms of the specific questions that you will
- 12 be addressing today, those will be presented by
- 13 Dr. Klassen and Dr. John Whyte, so we will be
- 14 getting into that part of the presentation.
- 15 All I would like to do now is turn it
- 16 over to Dr. Holohan and have Dr. Holohan introduce
- 17 himself and the rest of the panelists introduce
- 18 themselves, and to state for the record whether
- 19 they do have any conflicts that they need to

- 20 disclose.
- DR. HOLOHAN: Thank you, Sean. I am
- 22 Tom Holohan, I am the chair of the panel, and the
- 23 chief of patient care services in the Veterans
- 24 Health Administration in Washington D.C. I have no
- 25 interest in this issue or this product one way or

- 1 the other.
- 2 DR. JORDAN: I am Ron Jordan, HCaliber
- 3 Consulting Corporation, no interests or conflicts
- 4 with this product.
- 5 MR. SUGARMAN: I am Mitch Sugarman,
- 6 director of medical technology assessment for
- 7 Kaiser Permanente. No interests or conflicts.
- 8 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I am Commissioner
- 9 Chris Grant, Commissioner of Health and Senior
- 10 Services for New Jersey, and I have no interest or
- 11 conflict in this product.
- DR. METZGER: Paul Metzger, carrier
- 13 medical director for DMERC Region C. No interests
- 14 or conflicts.
- DR. HELZLSOUER: I am Kathy Helzlsouer,
- 16 a medical oncologist and professor of epidemiology
- 17 at the Johns Hopkins School of Public Health and I
- 18 have no interest or conflict in this product.
- MS. DOOLEY: I'm Cathy Dooley, I'm the
- 20 industry rep on this panel, a nonvoting member,
- 21 and I have no conflicts.
- DR. PAGANINI: Emil Paganini, section
- 23 head of dialysis and extracorporeal therapy at the
- 24 Cleveland Clinic.
- 25 MR. JOHNSON: I am Robert Johnson,

- 1 assistant dean at the college of pharmacy,
- 2 Northwestern University in Glendale, Arizona, and
- 3 have no conflict of interest.
- 4 DR. TUNIS: For the next part of the
- 5 meeting, we have invited, as we do for all our
- 6 panel meetings, an independent expert to simply
- 7 review the basic clinical and scientific
- 8 background on the issue we are to discuss today

- 9 and for that purpose, we have invited Dr. Glenn
- 10 Chertow to present on this background clinical
- 11 information, and then we will move on through the
- 12 agenda.
- DR. HOLOHAN: Sean, I wanted to raise
- 14 an issue. We had discussed earlier the
- 15 possibility that time permitting, individual
- 16 panelists could ask clarifying questions of any of
- 17 the people presenting oral testimony. With
- 18 Kimberly being the appropriate time keeper to keep
- 19 us honest, I think we should make that opportunity
- 20 available to anybody on to the penal.
- DR. TUNIS: Hopefully there will be
- 22 time for questions, both during the, or following
- 23 the formal presentation and also as we get into
- 24 the open panel deliberations, any panelist is
- 25 invited to reinvite any member of the audience who

- 1 has spoken either in the public comment period or
- 2 any of the other people who have spoken, to direct
- 3 questions to anyone in the audience at any point
- 4 during the open deliberations, so there will be an
- 5 additional opportunity to ask questions of the
- 6 experts and quests.
- 7 DR. CHERTOW: Thank you, committee
- 8 experts and guests. Thank you for inviting me. I
- 9 will keep this very brief, but I will remain at
- 10 the meeting for the day if you have any additional
- 11 questions or issues.
- I wanted to just raise a couple of
- 13 points, if I can, just some reasons why I might be
- 14 qualified to comment here. Thanks to Dr. Kopple,
- 15 who was the chair of our work group, I was
- 16 appointed vice chair of K/DOQI, a nutrition work
- 17 group charged with reviewing and synthesizing
- 18 information regarding levo-carnitine. I have
- 19 board certification in internal medicine,
- 20 nephrology and nutrition support. I serve as an
- 21 associate editor to relevant nutrition journals,
- 22 and practice as an academic nephrologist and do
- 23 consider myself an advocate for persons with ESRD.
- I have no financial relationship with

25 Sigma Tau, I receive no research funding for

00012

- 1 L-carnitine research. I'm on the full-time
- 2 faculty of UCSF. I have served in an advisory
- 3 capacity or received research funding from other
- 4 companies, but not from any relevant to the
- 5 presentations today.
- 6 Very briefly, L-carnitine is a water
- 7 soluble substance, which is relevant in that
- 8 dialysis removes water soluble substances, that
- 9 facilitates transport of long chain fatty acids,
- 10 which metabolizes fat into mitochondria, which are
- 11 parts of the cell. The majority of L-carnitine is
- 12 derived from dietary sources, principally dietary
- 13 protein. Deficiency states which are clear,
- 14 associated with acidosis in persons, usually
- 15 children, with inborn errors of metabolism, for
- 16 example, methylmalonic aciduria and other
- 17 childhood diseases of acidosis.
- 18 But there are a variety of states of
- 19 acquired L-carnitine deficiency, one of which will
- 20 be addressed today, and one could become
- 21 L-carnitine deficient by one of three mechanisms.
- 22 Either there could be decreased L-carnitine
- 23 intake; this might occur in malnutrition
- 24 particularly among individuals with very low
- 25 dietary protein intake and individuals undergoing

- 1 severe dietary restrictions or those on
- 2 perienteron nutrition who fail to have
- 3 supplementation with carnitine.
- 4 There can be binding of L-carnitine,
- 5 making it inactive to do its work in the metabolic
- 6 machinery. The most common way that this is
- 7 binded is with the anticonvulsant drug valproic
- 8 acid or Depakote. This is another often forgotten
- 9 acquired state of L-carnitine deficiency.
- 10 And then any form of increased
- 11 L-carnitine clearance, which appears to occur in
- 12 the setting of other anticonvulsant uses,
- 13 particularly carubinose or Tegretol use and in

- 14 dialysis, because of the fact that the molecule is 15 water soluble, as I mentioned earlier.
- 16 Reduction ratios of the three carnitine
- 17 compounds are in excess of 50 percent with the
- 18 usual dialysis prescriptions that are achieved.
- There are a variety of proposed
- 20 indications for levo-carnitine in end stage renal
- 21 disease. They include among them asthenia,
- 22 malaise, muscle weakness, intradialytic cramps and
- 23 hypotension, cardiomyopathy, erythropoietin
- 24 resistant anemia, and what I put in quotes,
- 25 "quality of life."

- 1 These indications are compelling, and
- 2 not to suggest that HCFA doesn't have their
- 3 interests in the patients, clearly they do, but
- 4 there are cost implications that are relevant to
- 5 HCFA as well. To the person with ESRD, asthenia,
- 6 muscle weakness and intradialytic symptoms are
- 7 extremely important, they contribute greatly to
- 8 the overall sense of well being or lack thereof,
- 9 and it's worth noting that levels of physical
- 10 activity even for healthy persons with ESRD are
- 11 markedly reduced. We showed in a recent
- 12 publication that even for a group of healthy
- 13 people on dialysis, that their overall level of
- 14 physical activity measured by a three-dimensional
- 15 accelerometer was similar to the levels of
- 16 physical activity achieved by persons with
- 17 multiple sclerosis.
- 18 So these kind of very subtle difficult
- 19 to measure symptoms are considerably important to
- 20 the people with ESRD. To the HCFA, I gather you
- 21 all have changed your name now, but cardiomyopathy
- 22 is relevant in that hospitalization for congestive
- 23 heart failure is extremely common, it occurs in
- 24 more than 10 percent of patients on dialysis per
- 25 year, and it's a very costly complication, and

- 1 with coverage for erythropoietin, it would be in
- 2 the interests of a coverage agency to consider

3 whether this agent was effective in controlling 4 erythropoietin resistance.

5 Very briefly, I will describe for you 6 the process that we undertook with the K/DOOI work I have to say, I was charged by Dr. Kopple 7 in part because I'm objective and trained in 8 epidemiology, and also in part because I had had 9 no prior research experience with the compound, so 10 I could as the subleader of this segment of the 11 clinical practice guideline development be as 12 objective as possible. 13

14 We reviewed the levo-carnitine studies 15 based on evidence criteria which we actually 16 modified, compared with the evidence criteria for the rest of the guideline, because of the overall 17 18 paucity of randomized clinical trials and other 19 large studies. The work group is a ten-person 20 group, chaired by Dr. Kopple, comprised of seven MDs and three very experienced registered 21 dieticians, and the group was coordinated -- the 22 literature review and process was coordinated by 23 some excellent Rand scientists. 24

25 As in all evidence based guideline

00016

development projects, randomized clinical trials were emphasized. The following studies which were included in your packet for today, the Brass, Kletzmayer, Semeniuk and Thomas studies were not reviewed due to the timing of publication since we had to limit our review through I believe mid-1998.

8 And our general summary of the work 9 group findings as you see them published in the 10 American Journal of Kidney Disease was that the 11 totality of evidence was in unimpressive, but 12 there was a known risk of functional deficiency 13 and potential consequences and a favorable side 14 effect profile. So the work group concluded that a therapeutic trial would be reasonable if other 15 causes of symptoms, for instance, inadequate 16 dialysis or pharmacologic therapy for heart 17

18 disease had not been identified with thorough

- 19 investigation.
- 20 And obviously as the development of a
- 21 clinical practice guideline, these recommendations
- 22 were not intended to direct coverage decisions.
- 23 And with that, I'll stop and be available, should
- 24 you have any other questions.
- DR. TUNIS: Go ahead, Kathy.

- DR. HELZLSOUER: I wonder if you could
- 2 tell me, explain to me what K/DOQI is, and the
- 3 panel, and give me a little bit background on
- 4 that.
- 5 DR. CHERTOW: Sure. K/DOOI is the
- 6 evolution of what used to be called NKF DOQI or
- 7 just DOQI, which is the Dialysis Outcomes Quality
- 8 Initiative. This was a series of clinical
- 9 practice guidelines which were developed and led
- 10 by the National Kidney Foundation. The name has
- 11 been changed from Dialysis Outcomes Quality
- 12 Initiative to Kidney Disease Outcomes Quality
- 13 Initiative, perhaps for the same reasons that HCFA
- 14 is changing their name.
- 15 But the National Kidney Foundation felt
- 16 that clinical practice guidelines could extend
- 17 beyond dialysis into earlier stages of kidney
- 18 disease, so they simply changed the name. But
- 19 this is a process which has led to, thus far, the
- 20 publication of five clinical practice guidelines,
- 21 one for adequacy of hemodialysis, one for adequacy
- one for datequate, or nemocratification, one for datequate
- 22 of peritoneal dialysis, one for management of
- 23 anemia, and one for management of the dialysis
- 24 vascular axis. And ours, which Dr. Kopple led,
- 25 was the guideline for nutrition in chronic renal

- 1 failure.
- DR. HELZLSOUER: The other question I
- 3 had, maybe you can educate me a little bit about
- 4 carnitine deficiency in general, so for even other
- 5 people that have it, what are the symptoms and if
- 6 you replaced that, what's the evidence or did you
- 7 look at that evidence at all?

```
8
                 DR. CHERTOW: Well, many of those
      papers were included in the packet. Among
   9
      individuals with end stage renal disease. I'm not
  10
      a pediatric metabolist, but some of these
  11
     pediatric states of carnitine deficiency are
  12
  13
      associated with acidosis, very poor growth, and
      other complications.
  14
                            There are some states of
  15
      carnitine deficiency which lead to rhabdomyolysis
      or muscle breakdown, because of carnitine
  16
     deficiency in the muscle. And in adults, the
  17
      complications can include acidosis, but
  18
  19
      metabolically more commonly include hyperammonemia
      or high levels of blood ammonia because of the
  20
  21
      role carnitine plays in the urea cycle, and
      typically muscle weakness, muscle symptoms.
  22
  23
                 DR. HELZLSOUER: Thank you.
  24
                 DR. HOLOHAN: Did you address the route
  25
      of administration in reviewing the data?
00019
   1
                 DR. CHERTOW: We felt that the evidence
   2
      overall, the number of very high quality studies
     that have been conducted using either oral or
   3
      intravenous levo-carnitine were very small, and so
   4
      we specifically didn't address the intravenous
   5
      versus oral administration issue in that review.
   6
      It was hard enough to amass studies that were
   7
      really high quality, as judged not only by the
   8
      work group but by the Rand scientists.
   9
  10
                 DR. HOLOHAN:
                               Thank you.
  11
                 DR. PAGANINI: Just a quick one.
  12
      DOQI group is not just one society, but actually
      the getting together of all national renal
  13
  14
      societies that have participated in developing
  15
      these guidelines, so it is in the true sense, the
  16
      development of true practice guidelines, across
  17
      not only single society expertise, but multiple
      society expertise, not only across one
  18
  19
      subspecialty, but multiple subspecialties, to also
      include patients and patient advocacies,
  20
  21
      et cetera, industry.
                 So these guidelines have in fact been
  22
  23
      quite vigorously developed and have been used by
```

- 24 HCFA and others as a basis for a lot of decisions
- 25 internally as well as externally. For example the

- 1 (inaudible) program looks through its networks to
- 2 look for quality maintenance and the network
- 3 system will in fact use these guidelines to
- 4 establish methods of evaluating th efficacy of
- 5 dialysis, et cetera, so the guidelines carry with
- 6 them some strong evidence based and rigorous
- 7 reviews for development of guidelines.
- DR. CHERTOW: And based on, the first
- 9 four have been updated, and the intention was that
- 10 we would have periodic updates with accumulation
- 11 of new information.
- DR. METZGER: That last update was June
- 13 2000.
- DR. CHERTOW: Yes, but the nutrition
- 15 practice guidelines were not updated along with
- 16 the other four, they had come after. Ours were
- 17 published in 1999 or in 2000?
- DR. KOPPLE: June 2000.
- DR. TUNIS: Dr. Chertow, this is again
- 20 related to the DOOI guide lanes. Is it possible
- 21 to describe at all the sort of standard of
- 22 evidence, if you will, that was used in terms of
- 23 you know, were recommendations based on both the
- 24 expert opinion as well as the scientific articles,
- 25 or basically if there weren't explicit high

- 1 quality kinds of articles, was no recommendation
- 2 made, or where did DOQI sort of fall in?
- 3 DR. CHERTOW: In the nutrition practice
- 4 guidelines, most of the guidelines were based on a
- 5 combination of evidence and opinion. There were
- 6 very few in which the evidence was so strong that
- 7 some expert opinion wasn't required.
- B DR. TUNIS: And was there actually a
- 9 formal rating system for that, did you give them
- 10 A, B and C depending on that, or how did it work?
- DR. CHERTOW: Well, that was
- 12 coordinated principally by a scientist at Rand,

- 13 Paul Chakel, who had done that very early in the
- 14 process, where we basically rated all of the
- 15 articles as either evidence by a very rigorous
- 16 series of criteria, or opinion, and actually those
- 17 articles which were not deemed of sufficient
- 18 quality to be considered evidence by their
- 19 definition were not included in the review, almost
- 20 as if evidence ignored by the panel, although it
- 21 could certainly be incorporated in the opinion
- 22 components of the guidelines, but not, but they
- 23 wouldn't be included if the guideline as
- 24 designated as evidence, it would only be based on
- 25 the few studies that had been considered evidence

- 1 by the group. And that was done formally and
- 2 quite early in the process.
- 3 DR. TUNIS: And so within that range
- 4 again, where did the recommendations related to
- 5 carnitine supplementation, where did those fall
- 6 within that spectrum?
- 7 DR. CHERTOW: They were based on a
- 8 combination of evidence and opinion. But again,
- 9 because the quality of the evidence was less in
- 10 that domain than in some of the other areas that
- 11 we studied, there was probably more opinion and
- 12 less evidence, though it was clearly a combination
- 13 of the two. Would you agree with that,
- 14 Dr. Kopple?
- MR. SUGARMAN: I'm sorry to keep going
- 16 over the same issue, but is it fair to say then
- 17 that the way you reconciled an evidence based
- 18 process with the lack of evidence was by
- 19 supplementing opinion?
- DR. CHERTOW: Exactly.
- 21 MR. SUGARMAN: Thank you.
- DR. HOLOHAN: I should take the
- 23 opportunity to do some marketing Dr. Chakel, whom
- 24 Dr. Chertow referred to, as a researcher full time
- 25 at the West Los Angeles Veterans Administration

```
2
                 DR. TUNIS: The only thing I want to
   3
     mention about DOOI and I am not an expert on this,
      but could somebody describe it, it's my
   4
      understanding that the funding for DOOI came
   5
      entirely from AMGEN, or was it combined AMGEN and
   6
      the National Kidney Foundation or what was the
   7
      sort of sponsorship and -- but I know it was
   8
      contracted then to an independent consulting firm
   9
      or something, but can you just describe that
  10
  11
      arrangement at all?
  12
                 DR. CHERTOW: I could, but since
     Dr. Kopple is the past president of the National
  13
     Kidney Foundation, he could probably comment on it
  14
  15
      more knowledgeably than I.
  16
                             Is that all right?
                 DR. TUNIS:
  17
                 DR. HOLOHAN:
                               Sure.
  18
                 DR. KOPPLE:
                              My name is Joel D. Kopple,
  19
      K-O-P-P-L-E, and you're almost correct. The first
  20
      four quidelines and a number of the ones that are
      currently in process are funded not entirely but
  21
  22
      largely by AMGEN. The nutrition, chronic renal
  23
      failure quidelines in fact were funded not
      entirely, but largely by Sigma Tau.
  24
  25
                 Can I make one other comment to this
00024
     young woman about, in answer to your question?
   1
     Carnitine is essential for life. Children with
   2
     inborn errors of carnitine synthesis usually die
   3
     at the age of eight, nine, ten, 11 years old.
   4
      Their death is usually due either to intractable
   5
      congestive heart failure, they develop a massive
   6
      dilated cardioneuropathy, or to fatal arrhythmias.
   7
   8
      In these children, treatment with carnitine is
   9
      life saving, completely; if you get them in time,
      the treatment essentially saves their life, they
  10
  11
      may be able to live a normal life style.
  12
                 DR. HELZLSOUER: What about the other
  13
             You mentioned the valproic acids. Are
  14
      there other ones that might be a little more
```

assimilated in inborn errors of metabolism so the

deficiency here in what has, what's known about

situation we're dealing with if there is a

15

16

- 18 that?
- DR. KOPPLE: I'm going to have to take
- 20 the same defense that Dr. Chertow did, I'm not a
- 21 pediatrician. My reading of that literature is in
- 22 fact that it will reduce the severity of the
- 23 lactic acid or the other acidemias, organic
- 24 acidemias that occur. The result is not as
- 25 dramatic, in my understanding, as it is if in fact

- 1 carnitine was not synthesized.
- DR. HELZLSOUER: Thank you.
- 3 DR. TUNIS: Thank you. Any other
- 4 questions for Dr. Chertow? Again, he will be
- 5 available later in the day.
- I believe the next item on the agenda
- 7 is the FDA presentation. The FDA staff person
- 8 wasn't able to attend in person and they did
- 9 within the last few minutes, they were finally
- 10 able to submit to us by fax a statement which I'm
- 11 going to read to you all and which has just been
- 12 circulated to the committee. We will make copies
- 13 of this available and put it on the table outside
- 14 for all members of the public, so this is the FDA
- 15 statement:
- The memo is from Dr. David G. Orloff,
- 17 Director, Division of Metabolic and Endocrine Drug
- 18 Products, it's a memo to Dr. John Whyte at HCFA.
- 19 The subject: Brief summary of basis of approval
- 20 of Carnitor for the prevention and treatment of
- 21 carnitine deficiency associated with end stage
- 22 renal disease in patients undergoing chronic
- 23 hemodialysis.
- 24 Brief rationale for the approval:
- 25 Patients with ESRD can develop secondary carnitine

- 1 deficiency as a result of poor nutrition,
- 2 inadequate endogenous biosynthesis, and through
- 3 dialytic losses. Clinical manifestations of
- 4 carnitine deficiency generally do not ensue until
- 5 levels fall to less than 20 percent of normal.
- 6 Under current standard of car, which includes

- 7 carnitine supplementation, hemodialysis patients
- 8 do not develop clinically manifest carnitine
- 9 deficiency. It would, furthermore, be unethical
- 10 to subject patients to the risks and discomforts
- 11 of frank carnitine deficiency in a study designed
- 12 to assess the clinical benefit of carnitine
- 13 supplementation. There is ample evidence that
- 14 carnitine is an essential metabolic intermediate
- 15 and that carnitine deficiency, regardless of
- 16 cause, can be a serious and life threatening
- 17 condition. In light of the safety of carnitine,
- 18 an overall salutary effect of carnitine
- 19 supplementation in ESRD can be inferred from data
- 20 showing that carnitine levels are maintained or
- 21 increased in these patients who are subject to
- 22 carnitine depletion and ultimately, therefore, to
- 23 clinical carnitine deficiency.
- 24 Review Summary: In response to a
- 25 letter from the Agency in 1988 denying approval

- 1 for the proposed indication in ESRD patients
- 2 because of lack of evidence of clinical benefit,
- 3 the sponsor submitted new data from two placebo
- 4 controlled trials of the safety and efficacy of
- 5 thrice weekly Carnitor injections after dialysis.
- 6 These data addressed the effect of the treatment
- 7 on serum carnitine levels as well as on
- 8 biochemical parameters such as predialysis BUN,
- 9 creatinine, phosphorus, on hematocrit, and on the
- 10 incidence of hypotensive episodes in association
- 11 with dialysis.
- The data addressing the effect of
- 13 carnitine at three different doses administered
- 14 three times weekly after dialysis show that the
- 15 therapy readily increases in predialysis carnitine
- 16 levels. There were no safety issues raised in
- 17 review.
- The FDA clinical team leader's review
- 19 notes the following: "The data clearly support the
- 20 efficacy of intravenous levo-carnitine in
- 21 maintaining or increasing carnitine serum levels
- 22 in ESRD patients on dialysis; however, they do not

- 23 support improvements in clinical status or
- 24 exercise tolerance, nor do they provide convincing
- 25 evidence for decreases in BUN, creatinine,

- 1 phosphorus, for increases in hematocrit, and for
- 2 decreases in hypotensive episodes. Levo-carnitine
- 3 supplementation after dialysis is a safe and
- 4 effective means by which to treat or prevent
- 5 clinical carnitine deficiency in ESRD."
- And that's the end of that memo which
- 7 you all have a copy of. And again, there will be
- 8 copies of this made available for everyone in the
- 9 audience. And given that I won't be able to take
- 10 questions on that, we will move on to the HCFA
- 11 presentation.
- DR. WHYTE: Good morning, I am John
- 13 Whyte, and over the next 20 minutes Dr. Klassen
- 14 and I are going to do the HCFA presentation, and
- 15 as you heard from Dr. Chertow, we do have a new
- 16 name, so it is a misnomer and so I guess I really
- 17 should call it the CMS presentation, for the
- 18 Center for Medicare and Medicaid Services. Why
- 19 it's not CMMS, I don't know, but it's CMS, for the
- 20 Center for Medicare and Medicaid Services.
- Now, you have heard from Dr. Chertow
- 22 this morning about the clinical background of
- 23 carnitine and carnitine deficiency, and Dr. Tunis
- 24 has read a letter from the FDA, and you have in
- 25 the packets that were sent to you prior to this

- 1 meeting the FDA approval of parenteral
- 2 levo-carnitine. I am not going to discuss the
- 3 clinical background or the FDA process. It is
- 4 important to our process and the point that I want
- 5 to make is that FDA approval is a prerequisite but
- 6 it is not a guarantee for coverage.
- 7 Now I'm going to talk a little bit
- 8 about the reasons why we referred it to the
- 9 Medicare Coverage Advisory Committee, and this
- 10 issue first came to our attention several months
- 11 ago when different carriers had different policies

- 12 on carnitine, and you have some copies of the
- 13 local medical review policies which are the
- 14 policies of the carriers, in the packet that was
- 15 sent to you prior to this meeting.
- When we started to look into this
- 17 issue, what we found is that different groups had
- 18 very different opinions on the same data. So
- 19 Dr. Tunis, myself and others felt that it was
- 20 important to have an open meeting where all
- 21 participants could present their interpretation of
- 22 the data, and we thought that would best be done
- 23 with a systematic literature review, which we are
- 24 going to go over, and then everyone would have an
- 25 opportunity to present their opinions and everyone

- 1 else would have opportunities to present their
- 2 opinions on those people's opinions, so hopefully
- 3 we will be able to do that today.
- 4 I talked about it all starts with a
- 5 systematic literature review, and when you first
- 6 start about doing this review, you have to think,
- 7 what are the questions that we're trying to ask.
- 8 So the questions that we determined were important
- 9 relating to carnitine ESRD patients is first, what
- 10 is the evidence that ESRD patients on hemodialysis
- 11 develop carnitine deficiency?
- We're going to stipulate up front that
- 13 ESRD patients can develop carnitine deficiency, so
- 14 we're not going to discuss at this meeting today
- 15 whether or not ESRD patients develop carnitine
- 16 deficiency but for the sake of discussion, let's
- 17 assume that they can.
- The second question is, what is the
- 19 evidence that L-carnitine deficiency is involved
- 20 in the pathogenesis of disease.
- 21 Third, what's the evidence that the
- 22 administration of L-carnitine to ESRD patients
- 23 improves clinical outcomes.
- 24 And then finally, what is the evidence
- 25 that one particular route of administration or

1 dosage regimen is superior.

2 So those were the questions that we 3 started off when we wanted to do our systematic 4 literature review. So in terms of our search strategy we used the words carnitine, kidney 5 failure, chronic or renal dialysis, or dialysis. 6 7 What we found were 186 articles. 44 were excluded on the first pass, either because 8 9 they were non-English, they were case reports, they didn't deal with human subjects, they dealt 10 with acute renal failure, and we were primarily 11 interested in chronic renal failure. Of the 12 remaining 142 studies, there were 16 randomized 13 14 clinical trials, 51 prospective clinical trials, 30 case controls or cohort studies, 22 reviews or 15 16 editorials, and 23 letters to the editors. 17 So from this 142 articles, we had to 18 develop some inclusion criteria and apply the 19 inclusion criteria to these articles. inclusion criteria were that they had to deal, the 20 21 studies -- first of all they had to be clinical 22 trials, but secondly, they had to deal with human 23 ESRD subjects, they had to have a minimum of 10 subjects in total, had to be published after 1980, 24 25 had to have clinically relevant outcome measures.

00032

And by these clinically relevant outcome measures,
we meant things such as cardiac function, lipid
profile, hematology issues such as anemia or
issues relating to coagulation. Had to relate to
some metabolic outcome, they had to relate to
muscle and exercise strength, or there had to be
some quality of life issue or intra or
interdialytic symptoms.

So after applying these inclusion criteria, we ended up with 36 articles, including all the RCTs that we started off with from the beginning, which were 16, 19 prospective clinical trials, and one case series.

At this point I'm going to turn to
15 Dr. Preston Klassen, who is a nephrologist working
16 with us in coverage, who will discuss the

- 17 literature review.
- DR. KLASSEN: Thank you, Dr. White. My
- 19 name is Preston Klassen. First I will make some
- 20 comments about the 36 studies reviewed, and then
- 21 summarize study date according to five categories
- 22 of clinical condition to outcomes.
- The overall subject population from the
- 24 36 studies is approximately 1,100 subjects, which
- 25 is a bit less than the summation of subjects

- 1 across all the articles because there are several
- 2 pairs of articles reporting different outcomes
- 3 from the same study population. 24 studies
- 4 investigated intravenous administration of
- 5 carnitine, 12 studies investigate oral
- 6 administration, and 4 looked at placing carnitine
- 7 in the dialysate solution that equilibrates with a
- 8 patient's plasma during the dialysis treatment
- 9 procedures. These numbers add up to more than 36
- 10 because several studies looked at multiple routes
- 11 of carnitine administration.
- I will also note that the vast majority
- 13 of the studies examined L-carnitine. There were a
- 14 small number of investigations of DL-carnitine
- 15 prior to and in the early 1980s. L-carnitine was
- 16 reported to cause a myosteoma-like neuromuscular
- 17 syndrome that appeared to be dose dependent;
- 18 however, that formulation is no longer used and
- 19 similar symptoms have not been reported with
- 20 L-carnitine.
- In general, the number of subjects in
- 22 the studies was small. In fact, only 9 of the 36
- 23 studies enrolled more than 30 subjects. The study
- 24 duration varied from as little as four weeks to
- 25 greater than one year, with a mean follow-up of

- 1 23.3 weeks. A majority of these studies did
- 2 utilize double blinded methodology when a placebo
- 3 control group was present. However, the
- 4 statistical analysis of active therapy and control
- 5 groups in a number of the studies utilized within

- 6 group comparisons between baseline and end of
- 7 therapy parameters instead of between group
- 8 comparisons. This type of within group analysis
- 9 is less rigorous than between group comparisons
- 10 and might affect the significance of the overall
- 11 study outcome in that it does not account for
- 12 potential placebo effects, and we'll take a look
- 13 at an example of that as we review the study data.
- We found that the reviewed studies
- 15 reported on a wide variety of outcome measures,
- 16 primarily putative surrogate measures. This
- 17 variety of outcomes makes it difficult to talk
- 18 about aggregate results across all the articles.
- 19 We therefore grouped the studies into five general
- 20 categories which were similar to categories used
- 21 in the K/DOQI literature review, and those
- 22 categories are: Anemia; this is primarily
- 23 reporting on changes in hemoglobin, hematocrit and
- 24 recominant human erythropoietin requirements.
- 25 Exercise capacity; this category includes

- 1 primarily objective measurements of exercise
- 2 muscle strength and changes in muscle fiber
- 3 morphology by histologic examination of biopsy
- 4 tissue. Cardiac function, which basically
- 5 includes the presence of arrhythmia and
- 6 quantification of ejection fraction. The next
- 7 group is intra and interdialytic complications or
- 8 symptoms; this primarily includes interdialytic
- 9 hypotension, muscle cramps, fatigue, asthenia, as
- 10 measures of general well being or quality of life.
- Now, intradialytic hypotension has been
- 12 categorized under the cardiac dysfunction category
- 13 in some reviews, and cardiac dysfunction can cause
- 14 vascular instability during dialysis. However,
- 15 other noncardiac etiologies for hypotension do
- 16 exist, and that includes excessive food removal
- 17 during the dialysis procedure. In the absence of
- 18 a specific examination of cardiac function, we
- 19 consider hypotension under this symptom or
- 20 complication category.
- 21 At the final category is lipid

- 22 metabolism.
- I will now ask the panel to follow
- 24 along in the handout that we presented as most of
- 25 the summary tables may be difficult to read on the

- 1 slides. The first category is the effect of
- 2 carnitine on anemia parameters. 11 studies were
- 3 reviewed. In five of the articles anemia was a
- 4 primary focus, in the others it was a secondary
- 5 outcome. All but two included less than 30
- 6 patients. Eight studies involved IV carnitine,
- 7 two involved oral carnitine, and one delivered
- 8 carnitine via dialysate.
- 9 Since iron status is an important
- 10 factor in the management of anemia in end stage
- 11 renal disease patients, we looked at whether each
- 12 study incorporated measures of iron status. Six
- 13 did, including one study which used active iron
- 14 therapy in all subjects, and five did not.
- 15 Hemoglobin was reported in six of the
- 16 studies and not reported in five. Of the six that
- 17 did report on hemoglobin, five showed no change
- 18 after carnitine therapy and one showed a
- 19 significant increase.
- 20 Of the seven studies reporting on
- 21 hematocrit, three reported an increase in
- 22 hematocrit after carnitine therapy, two reported
- 23 no change in the active carnitine group but a
- 24 decreased hematocrit in the placebo control group,
- 25 and three showed no change with either no control

- 1 group or no change in the control group.
- 2 This summary on the table does include
- 3 a subgroup analysis which done in the paper by
- 4 Caruso. In Caruso's study, 31 patients were
- 5 randomized to six months by their IV carnitine
- 6 therapy, one gram after each dialysis treatment,
- 7 or placebo. After six months, both groups were
- 8 followed for three months without any
- 9 intervention, no carnitine, no placebo, for a
- 10 total of nine months. Overall, there was no

- 11 statistical change in hematocrit in either group
- 12 at phase two or the end of the six-month
- 13 intervention, or at phase three, the end of the
- 14 follow-up. However, when a subgroup analysis was
- 15 performed on subjects older than 65, which was the
- 16 majority of the study population, comprising 22
- 17 patients, the placebo group had a lower hematocrit
- 18 at the end of the follow-up at month nine, while
- 19 the carnitine therapy group had no significant
- 20 change.
- 21 Turning to recomitant human
- 22 erythropoietin requirements, of the 11 studies,
- 23 five reported on erythropoietin requirements. Of
- 24 these, the study by Matsumura was a correlation
- 25 between baseline carnitine levels and

- 1 erythropoietin requirements without any carnitine
- 2 supplement intervention. In this case series,
- 3 erythropoietin requirements and indices of red
- 4 cell hemolysis both correlated inversely with
- 5 total and free plasma carnitine levels.
- 6 Of the four interventional trials,
- 7 three showed a decrease in erythropoietin
- 8 requirements after carnitine therapy, one showed
- 9 no change in the carnitine group, but an increase
- 10 in EPO requirements in the control group, and one
- 11 showed no change overall.
- 12 This summary again includes that Caruso
- 13 subgroup analysis. Overall, Caruso showed no
- 14 change in the carnitine treated group, but an
- 15 increase in EPO needs for the placebo group at the
- 16 end of the follow-up, at nine months. In the
- 17 subgroup analysis, so just patients over the age
- 18 of 65, patients in the carnitine group did have
- 19 lower EPO requirements after six months, and that
- 20 requirement rose again significantly after three
- 21 months of receiving nothing.
- I will also point out two other studies
- 23 showing a decrease in erythropoietin measurements.
- 24 In Kletzmayer's randomized control trial of 40
- 25 patients over eight months, the carnitine group

- had a nonsignificant decrease in erythropoietin 1 2 requirements. Another measure that they used, the erythropoietin resistance index, which is a 3 calculated measure, basically, the weekly dose of 4 EPO per a gram of hemoglobin that's maintained by 5 that dose, so it's a calculated index measure, 6 that was calculated and a significant decline in 7 its resistance index was seen in the carnitine 8 treated group. They also pointed out that a 9 positive effect of carnitine therapy could be seen 10 in eight of 19 subjects, labeling these eight as 11 responders and the others as nonresponders. 12 Labonia randomized 24 patients in a 13 a 38 percent reduction in EPO dose, measured in
- six-month trial. Subjects receiving carnitine had 14 15 16 terms of units per kilogram per week. Control 17 subjects had no reduction. The authors note that 18 this reduction in the carnitine group was powered by seven of 13 patients who responded, compared to 19 six who did not respond, again, a finding of a 20 differential effect of carnitine therapy similar 21 22 to Kletzmayer.
- 23 The next slide summarizes the effects 24 of carnitine on exercise, muscle strength and 25 muscle morphology. These studies represent a

8

9

10

11

variety of outcome measures; for example, muscle 1 strength is analyzed in five articles, two using 2 objective measures of torque or isometric force, 3 one using objective EMG measures, and two using 4 patient self assessment scores. The outcome 5 measures across all studies are summarized in the 6 7 second table on this page.

One study by Ahmad examined body anthropometric measures and found a significant increase in mid-arm muscle mass in the carnitine control group with no change in the placebo group.

Two studies examined maximal oxygen 12 13 consumption, the studies by Ahmad and Brass. Ahmad showed an increase in maximal VO-2 in the 14

carnitine group, Brass did not show a difference 15

- 16 in the primary analysis. They then performed a
- 17 secondary analysis using different regression
- 18 techniques, and did show a smaller decline in the
- 19 max VO-2 in the carnitine group compared to the
- 20 placebo. Ahmad also looked at exercise time and
- 21 found no significant differences.
- 22 As I mentioned, five studies looked at
- 23 muscle strength. Two were positive and three were
- 24 negative. The two positive studies used objective
- 25 measures, isometric force and EMG activity; the

- 1 negative studies did include two subjective
- 2 assessment scales and one objective measure of
- 3 torque force. Muscle and fiber morphology was
- 4 measured in three studies; two were positive,
- 5 showing either an increase in fiber diameter or a
- 6 decrease in fiber atrophy scores, and one was
- 7 negative, showing no change.
- 8 The next clinical category is inter and
- 9 intradialytic complications and patient well
- 10 being, and again, this is a group of studies with
- 11 heterogeneous outcome measures. Generally, these
- 12 were intradialytic hypotension, muscle cramps,
- 13 fatigue, asthenia, and quality of life
- 14 measurements. Although the outcomes are varied,
- 15 five studies had a positive effect or improvement
- 16 in at least one outcome after carnitine therapy,
- 17 three studies had no evidence of effect, one study
- 18 had both positive early and negative late effects.
- 19 Of the five IV studies, two were positive and
- 20 three were negative. Of the oral studies, three
- 21 were positive and one had both positive and
- 22 negative effects.
- The study with both positive and
- 24 negative effects was authored by Sloan, involved a
- 25 large number of subjects, 101, in what was really

- 1 two studies, a compilation of two studies. One
- 2 was a randomized control trial and the other was a
- 3 double-blind crossover trial. Quality of life was
- 4 measured by a standard SF-36 tool, and in both the

- 5 randomized control trial and in a combination of
- 6 the two trials, it appeared that the intervention,
- 7 oral carnitine, had initial positive effect on
- 8 physical function and general health but that
- 9 after a four to six-month period, there was a
- 10 greater decline in the carnitine treated group
- 11 compared to the subjects on placebo.
- I would like to point out the study by
- 13 Brass as an example of within group and between
- 14 group comparisons. This is also a study of a
- 15 large number of subjects, 183, and it involves two
- 16 separate trials of 24 weeks duration, one a
- 17 randomized control trial comparing 20 milligrams
- 18 per kilogram IV and the other more of a dose
- 19 finding study, or dose application study,
- 20 randomizing patients at 10, 20 and 40 milligrams
- 21 per kilogram, or placebo. Quality of life was
- 22 measured by the KDQ, a kidney specific validated
- 23 quality of life tool, and the difference between
- 24 total quality of life scores at baseline and 24
- 25 weeks is shown to be .44, the mean difference in

- 1 score, for the carnitine treated group, and .29
- 2 for the placebo treated patients. So carnitine
- 3 treated patients appear to have a greater
- 4 improvement. That's the within group comparison,
- 5 baseline to end of study for each group.
- 6 But between group comparison
- 7 essentially takes into account the changes in the
- 8 placebo group when evaluating the change in the
- 9 carnitine group, and this difference comes out to
- 10 be not statistically significant can.
- 11 We reviewed four studies of cardiac
- 12 function and carnitine. As a secondary outcome,
- 13 Ahmad's randomized control trial of 82 subjects
- 14 examined arrhythmias during dialysis. Overall,
- 15 there was no decrease in arrhythmias in the
- 16 carnitine group compared to the placebo group.
- 17 Both groups did have few subjects with arrhythmias
- 18 at baseline and the study may have been
- 19 underpowered to detect a difference.
- 20 Suzuki also looked at arrhythmias,

- 21 specifically in eight subjects with premature
- 22 beats, both ventricular and supraventricular,
- 23 during dialysis. All subjects took oral carnitine
- 24 for eight weeks and there was no control group for
- 25 the carnitine administration phase. Suzuki showed

- 1 a significant reduction in the number of premature
- 2 beats both at four and eight weeks compared to the
- 3 baseline values for that group.
- 4 Ejection fraction was measured by two
- 5 studies, by Fagher and Van Es. Fagher performed a
- 6 six-week randomized control trial in 28 subjects
- 7 using echocardiography to evaluate ejection
- 8 fraction and other cardiac parameters. Using
- 9 between group statistical comparisons, there was
- 10 no difference in any parameter. This study may
- 11 have been limited in its ability to detect any
- 12 difference by the short duration of the trial and
- 13 the fact that overall the patients had normal
- 14 ejection fractions to begin with.
- Van Es looked at 16 patients in a
- 16 prospective clinical trial, split into symptomatic
- 17 and asymptomatic patients depending on whether or
- 18 not they were experiencing hypotensive episodes
- 19 during dialysis. Each subject received IV
- 20 carnitine for three months and then had ejection
- 21 fractions measured first at baseline and then at
- 22 three months by gated pool nuclear imaging. Only
- 23 13 patients had post-treatment examinations. Over
- 24 the 13 patients as a group, there was an increase
- 25 in ejection fraction from 24, I'm sorry, from 42.4

- 1 to 48.6. This change was driven entirely by the
- 2 seven symptomatic patients who started with lower
- 3 ejection fractions to begin with, 30 compared to
- 4 52, and in the symptomatic group that increased by
- 5 37 percent compared to 9 percent in the
- 6 asymptomatic group.
- 7 The final group of studies is concerned
- 8 with carnitine and lipid parameters and in the
- 9 interest of time I am not going to discuss the

- 10 specific individual studies, but I will summarize
- 11 the 17 studies reviewed. The outcomes were
- 12 triglycerides, cholesterol, HDL. LDL was reported
- 13 actually in only a few of the studies. Ten
- 14 studies used IV carnitine, six used oral, and two
- 15 used dialysate delivery. There were six
- 16 randomized control trials and 11 prospective
- 17 clinical trials. Triglycerides showed no change
- 18 in nine studies, a decrease in six studies, and an
- 19 increase in one study. HDL showed no change in 11
- 20 studies and an increase in three. Cholesterol
- 21 showed no change in all 17 studies.
- Overall, the majority of results
- 23 revealed no significant changes in lipid
- 24 parameters. There were no studies that directly
- 25 compared carnitine therapy to conventional lipid

- 1 lowering therapy.
- 2 Dr. Chertow summarized at the beginning
- 3 the review and conclusions of K/DOQI with respect
- 4 to carnitine and you have a copy of that in your
- 5 packet. In all of the clinical categories that we
- 6 have discussed, with the exception of lipids, our
- 7 list of articles differed from what K/DOOI found
- 8 by only one or two. There was a greater variation
- 9 in the lipid articles; however, the general data
- 10 summary was similar to the data summary found in
- 11 K/DOQI.
- 12 At this point I am going to turn to
- 13 Dr. Whyte for discussion on the questions that are
- 14 now before the panel. Thank you very much.
- DR. WHYTE: We'll come back to
- 16 questions right afterwards. The questions
- 17 relating to the panel, you have a copy in front of
- 18 you and copies of the questions are also available
- 19 on the table outside this room. These are the
- 20 questions that we're going to ask you to vote on
- 21 at the end of the meeting, and we ask that the
- 22 speakers that come after us try to address these
- 23 questions.
- And essentially there's two questions,
- 25 although as you will see on your paper there are

- some subquestions. The first question will be, is 1 2 there adequate evidence that the administration of intravenous L-carnitine is effective as a therapy 3 to improve clinical conditions or outcomes in 4 patients with ESRD on hemodialysis? 5 The second part of that question will 6 be, is there adequate evidence that the 7 administration of oral L-carnitine is effective as 8 a therapy to improve clinical conditions or 9 outcomes in patients with ESRD on hemodialysis? 10 And we ask when you look at the 11 clinical outcomes that you consider anemia, 12 disorders of lipid metabolism, cardiac 13 dysfunction, disorders of muscle strength, 14 physical functioning or exercise capacity, and 15 inter-intradialytic symptoms. And you can either 16 look at that in the aggregate or you can decide to 17 vote on those individually; we certainly defer to 18 the panel to decide how you want to vote on that, 19 20 again, whether in the aggregate or on each clinical condition. 21 So you first vote on intravenous and 22 23 then you will vote on oral L-carnitine.
- 00048

24

25

administration, whether intravenous, oral or the 1 dialysis fluid, is an important factor in the 2 clinical effectiveness or safety of L-carnitine therapy in patients with ESRD on hemodialysis? 4 5 And if you answer yes to that question, 6 then we ask you to comment on which route of 7 administration is preferred in the clinical care 8 of these patients. 9 Also, on your handout, you have

adequate evidence that the route of

The second question will be, is there

10 comments, which is our standard language about considering adequacy of study design, the 11 consistent of results, and applicability beyond 12 the research setting as you answer these 13 14 questions.

- And at this point in time, if the chair or other members of the panel have any questions for Dr. Klassen or myself, we would be happy to answer them.
- DR. METZGER: I have a few, or two.
- 20 The one on the lipids, my own analysis of these
- 21 studies, it seems like there were an equal number
- 22 of negative and positive studies for IV and PO,
- 23 oral, which I don't know if you mentioned that.
- DR. KLASSEN: I didn't comment
- 25 specifically on the IV versus oral.

- DR. METZGER: Okay. And in fact in one
- 2 study, the oral actually had a positive effect
- 3 where the IV had a negative effect, or no
- 4 difference.
- 5 The other question I had just reflects
- 6 my own ignorance, I didn't have time to research
- 7 this, but the Spagnoli study mentioned how the
- 8 diameter of the type one fibers decreased and they
- 9 referred to that as hypertrophy, and I could not
- 10 understand that.
- DR. KLASSEN: That's an interesting
- 12 study. It's actually a carnitine withdrawal study
- 13 because all the patients were receiving carnitine
- 14 therapy for at least one year. They then had a
- 15 withdrawal of carnitine, and I believe that was a
- 16 four-month period of time, and then carnitine was
- 17 initiated back in the dialysate this time, again
- 18 for a four-month period of time. They did muscle
- 19 biopsies at the start of the study, which was
- 20 really the end of at least a year of therapy, so
- 21 they never had baseline biopsies, so start of the
- 22 study, the end of one year of carnitine therapy,
- 23 again after four months of no therapy, and then
- 24 again after four months of carnitine in the
- 25 dialysate. And for the purpose of the study,

- 1 there was really no difference between the second
- 2 and the third biopsies, if I'm recalling that
- 3 correctly.

```
4
               So, type one muscle fibers are the
 5
    fibers that exhibit primarily oxidated metabolism
    and would be expected to be affected by changes in
 6
 7
    carnitine, which affects (inaudible) fatty acids.
    So what they found was a decrease between when
 8
    they were, had carnitine and then had a withdrawal
 9
    or dialysate, a decrease in diameter of type one
10
    and if I recall correctly, a decrease in the
11
   hypertrophy score, which is just another
12
13
    reflection, and we can go over that at a break.
14
               DR. METZGER: Sure. I may have misread
15
    it.
16
               DR. KLASSEN: Without having it in
17
    front of me, my recollection of the data was that
    they were not disparate.
18
19
               DR. HELZLSOUER: I have a question just
20
    on your terminology. You refer to prospective
21
    trials. Are you really meaning that they are
    uncontrolled because trials are prospective, so do
22
23
    you mean uncontrolled, no placebo, or are you
    referring to different designs?
24
25
               DR. KLASSEN:
                             That's a very good
    question and that term really encompasses a number
 1
    of study types but they all include some
 2
```

- interventional aspect that is not a randomized 3
- control trial. So, it may be an intervention on a 4
- group of patients with no control group or it may 5
- be an intervention on a group of patients that had 6
- 7 a nonrandomized placebo control group.
- DR. HELZLSOUER: 8 Because my counts seem
- to have more randomized trials and I didn't know 9
- 10 if you were including crossover designs in the
- 11 prospective because they were still randomized,
- 12 they were just crossover design, a different
- 13 design.
- 14 DR. KLASSEN: For the purposes of our
- analysis, if a study said we randomized patients 15
- 16 to two groups, group one started carnitine therapy
- 17 for two months and then placebo for two months,
- the other group started placebo for two months and 18
- 19 then carnitine for two months, the opposite, we

- 20 didn't consider that a randomized control trial
- 21 because the two studies, the two groups were never
- 22 directly compared to one another. We considered
- 23 that to be prospective clinical, double blind
- 24 placebo crossover trials, that's what we used.
- DR. HELZLSOUER: You have to look at

- 1 the terminology, because is puts it at a different
- 2 level and I don't know if it necessarily should be
- 3 that way, because there are recognized crossover
- 4 designs.
- DR. WHYTE: Sure. And we tried to
- 6 specify that in your literature review that was
- 7 sent to you prior to the meeting. We specified
- 8 whether they were crossover designs, recognizing
- 9 your point that some people might categorize those
- 10 studies differently.
- DR. HOLOHAN: Just one comment on the
- 12 issue of randomization. I don't know how critical
- 13 this is to you, but I only found one study that
- 14 described the method they used to randomize. A
- 15 lot of the studies said patients were randomized
- 16 into two groups, but they didn't say how they did
- 17 it, they didn't say whether they did it by day of
- 18 the week or odd-evens. Only one study and that
- 19 was Sloan's, actually described the mechanism for
- 20 randomization.
- DR. TUNIS: The only question I have,
- 22 in the questions to the panel, obviously there is
- 23 some focus on the issue of route of
- 24 administration, and I don't know if in your sort
- 25 of summary of evidence, did you at all try to look

- 1 at any correlation between positive or negative
- 2 studies in the route of administration, or is that
- 3 just to be looked at kind of one study at a time?
- 4 DR. KLASSEN: Because of the
- 5 difference, it's hard enough to look in the
- 6 aggregate without considering dose of
- 7 administration. Within the specific groups, when
- 8 possible, we tried to at least report, you know,

which studies of IV had an effect, which studies 9 PO had an effect, but it is a difficult issue to 10 tackle in the aggregate. We did not specifically 11 12 make a large section in the review about that. 13 DR. METZGER: I quess in my naivete I 14 did a spreadsheet like that and it looked like, on the IV effects, if you do a spreadsheet with your 15 16 parameters you're measuring versus IV versus PO, there are actually proportionately more positive 17 18 studies with PO administration than with IV. had more negative or no difference, versus 19 20 positive difference, for what that's worth. 21 DR. TUNIS: So we are now moving on to 22 the scheduled public comments and the first scheduled presenter, C. Kenneth Merhling, from 23 24 Sigma Tau Pharmaceuticals. 25 MR. MEHRLING: You see Brian

- 1 Schreiber's presentation. I have a few comments 2 I'd like to make first, so don't be confused that 3 I'm going to talk off of his slides.
- 4 Good morning. My name is Ken Mehrling 5 and I am the chief operating officer for Sigma Tau Pharmaceuticals in the United States and Canada 6 7 and we are the makers of Carnitor injection, which is the topic of this Medicare Coverage Advisory 8 Committee meeting. I would like to thank all of 9 you for the time you have taken to review the 10 material on this matter. 11
- 12 Sigma Tau has worked about ten years to 13 develop the data and satisfy all the requirements that are necessary to obtain approval from the FDA 14 15 in 1999 to market Carnitor injection for ESRD 16 patients with carnitine deficiency. As will be 17 described later, the approval was based and as you 18 heard from Dr. Orloff, it was based on the FDA's careful assessment that the product was safe and 19 20 effective for this indication.
- It's also important to point out that Sigma Tau is the largest manufacturer and distributor of prescription levo-carnitine in the world. We have both the oral and intravenous

- 1 United States we have submitted a request to the
- 2 FDA to add a precaution to our package inserts for
- 3 both Carnitor tablets and oral solution, and this
- 4 precaution recommends against the use of the oral
- 5 formulations in the ESRD patients, due to unknown
- 6 safety concerns. These concerns will be discussed
- 7 in subsequent presentations.
- 8 And we welcome the review by this
- 9 panel, because we hope that it will help clarify
- 10 the important role that Carnitor injection can
- 11 play in the treatment of ESRD patients with
- 12 carnitine deficiency. This review is crucial for
- 13 our company and the patients it serves, and as a
- 14 result, Sigma Tau Pharmaceuticals has provided
- 15 financial assistance to various physician experts,
- 16 FDA experts, patients and consumer advocates so
- 17 that they could easily come to this meeting and
- 18 testify.
- I would like now to introduce Dr. Brian
- 20 Schreiber, who is currently president of Fox
- 21 Valley Nephrology in Appleton, Wisconsin, a
- 22 practicing nephrologist who routinely treats ESRD
- 23 patients. And I don't want to waste our limited
- 24 time reading his credentials which are contained
- 25 in the handouts, but suffice it to say that

- 1 Dr. Schreiber has significant personal experience
- 2 with use of Carnitor injection, in addition to an
- 3 in-depth knowledge of both carnitine deficiency
- 4 and its treatment. He has also consulted with us
- 5 in preparing the materials that we submitted to
- 6 you, and I would like to just turn that over, the
- 7 remainder of our time to Dr. Brian Schreiber.
- 8 Thank you.
- 9 DR. SCHREIBER: Thank you very much.
- 10 Thank you for allowing me to address you today.
- 11 As Mr. Mehrling said, I am primarily a clinical
- 12 nephrologist in Wisconsin. We take care of the
- 13 renal failure patients for a fairly large area in

- 14 Wisconsin. My interest in carnitine derives from
- 15 what I observed clinically; because of what I
- 16 observed clinically I developed an academic
- 17 interest, and I have taught, lectured, published
- 18 and done research with carnitine.
- 19 What I want to talk about today is
- 20 from, however, the perspective of the clinician.
- 21 In a sense, Dr. Klassen did an excellent job in
- 22 reviewing the aggregate literature, and in the
- 23 short period of time I have, I can't go over what
- 24 he did. What I wanted to do, however, is look at
- 25 that from a clinical perspective, because this

- 1 panel has eminent experts in the statistical
- 2 analysis of studies. However, every study, the
- 3 conclusion of the study depends on the statistical
- 4 aspects and the clinical aspects. And since my
- 5 expertise is clinical I wanted to look at some of
- 6 the clinical aspects of these studies that
- 7 contribute to their findings.
- 8 I will talk briefly about clinical
- 9 correlations and carnitine levels since these
- 10 questions have been asked, mostly about medical
- 11 evidence of efficacy based upon clinical
- 12 differences in the study. We will try to glean
- 13 from these clinical differences some general
- 14 principles that may allow us to optimize the
- 15 benefit from the use of carnitine in dialysis
- 16 patients, speaking somewhat about oral versus IV
- 17 as one of the important clinical differences, and
- 18 if we have time, I would like to share with you
- 19 algorithms that have been presented at the
- 20 National Kidney Foundation national meetings and
- 21 published that we have used in our dialysis units
- 22 for several years now that have allowed us, I
- 23 think, a responsible and reasonable and
- 24 efficacious use of IV carnitine.
- 25 People have raised the issue of plasma

- 1 levels and as a nephrologist I do feel that it is
- 2 necessary to point out that these plasma levels,

- 3 all of which are quite low, represent maximum
- 4 levels in the dialysis patients. These are the
- 5 levels right before dialysis. Now we know for
- 6 example, when we monitor potassium in our
- 7 patients, potassium is a toxic, it is toxic to
- 8 dialysis patients, we always get the highest level
- 9 they're going to have, which is right before
- 10 dialysis. We know that in the intradialytic
- 11 period that level is quite a bit lower and we know
- 12 that immediately after dialysis it's even lower.
- 13 And the same has been shown with carnitine, that
- 14 the post-dialysis levels of carnitine are
- 15 extremely low, and actually below the 20 percent
- 16 that you heard about, which is a threshold for
- 17 severe problems.
- 18 If one, however, looks at the
- 19 intradialytic levels, the average prevailing level
- 20 of carnitine in the intradialytic period, these
- 21 levels are very low and indeed, they are
- 22 comparable to what one sees in the secondary
- 23 carnitine deficiency of Fanconi syndrome and in
- 24 primary carnitine deficiency, which as Dr. Kopple
- 25 points out, is a deadly disease.

- 1 It was based upon this analysis which
- 2 had not really been done before, done by Evans in
- 3 2000, that the FDA concluded that the levels
- 4 observed in dialysis patients were important to be
- 5 treated, because of how low they actually are.
- 6 Are there clinical correlations to low
- 7 plasma carnitine levels? Absolutely. These are a
- 8 number of them. Van Es was able to actually
- 9 devise an equation by which he could predict the
- 10 ejection fraction from the plasma through
- 11 carnitine level. Hiatt found a correlation
- 12 between muscle carnitine content and exercise
- 13 performance. Correlations have been found for low
- 14 functional activity scales, for hypotension during
- 15 dialysis, for indices of congestive heart failure
- 16 by Kudoh, and for red cell indices as well.
- Now, based on the DOQI report and what
- 18 the DOQI considered reasonable, recognizing the

- 19 heterogeneity of the clinical data, which is a
- 20 problem in this field, it is a problem in many
- 21 nephrology studies, and clinical nephrologists
- 22 have to kind of be like gardeners, we have to go
- 23 through the weeds and try to find what is there in
- 24 order to treat our patients.
- However, based upon that as well as the

- 1 recommendations from the expert panel of 1993
- 2 convened by the American Association of Kidney
- 3 Patients but actually containing professors of
- 4 nephrology, deans of medical schools who reviewed
- 5 the literature, these are the indications that
- 6 seemed to be agreed upon in those two studies for
- 7 the use of carnitine. They include
- 8 cardiomyopathy, dialysis arrhythmias and
- 9 hypotension, skeletal muscle weakness, and anemia.
- 10 Please note that hyperlipidemia is not
- 11 there. In 1993 the expert well recognized that
- 12 this was not a consistent benefit and really,
- 13 hyperlipidemia is not an indication for the use of
- 14 carnitine, and I would shelve that as a waist of
- 15 time to be spending your time with.
- Now, what I would like to try to show
- 17 you is that if we look at the data, and as I said,
- 18 Dr. Klassen did a very nice review, what I would
- 19 like to do is a little bit differently just
- 20 tabulate the data and looking at specific clinical
- 21 features that help to distinguish studies that
- 22 were positive from studies that were negative.
- 23 And by looking at those clinical features, we can
- 24 develop guidelines for the responsible use of
- 25 carnitine.

- 1 These quidelines basically are that one
- 2 must objectively document the condition for which
- 3 carnitine is being prescribed, applying clear and
- 4 defined standards for diagnosis. One must have an
- 5 appropriate differential diagnosis for the
- 6 indicating condition. You have to document prior
- 7 use of appropriate conventional therapies for the

- 8 indicated condition. Carnitine, and this is very
- 9 important, must be given for an adequate duration
- 10 and use of intravenous carnitine is preferred for
- 11 date that I will show you.
- 12 And because of the heterogeneity, and
- 13 we can't get away from this, this is a drug that
- 14 does not work for all the patient, even all the
- 15 patients with the indications. We have to have a
- 16 mechanism by which we can reevaluate by
- 17 appropriate means whether the indication has been
- 18 improved and only if improvement has occurred
- 19 should we be continuing in this therapy.
- I think it's important to realize, this
- 21 was well summarized by Dr. Chertow, that the
- 22 conditions for which levo-carnitine are being
- 23 advocated are life threatening conditions. These
- 24 are not trivial conditions. The life expectancy
- 25 of a patient with congestive heart failure on

- 1 dialysis is two and a half years. The point, and
- 2 cardiomyopathy is the major cause of death in
- 3 dialysis patients. Arrhythmias are a major and
- 4 contribute to many deaths. Intradialytic
- 5 hypotension not only has the side effects of MIs
- 6 and strokes on dialysis, but also has the side
- 7 effect of underdialysis due to an inability to
- 8 deliver the actual prescription.
- 9 Muscle function is often
- 10 underemphasized in its importance. 30 percent of
- 11 dialysis patients cannot even perform their proper
- 12 better washing and their proper toilet, and
- 13 they're stuck in these lives. Low physical
- 14 function moreover, in dialysis patients has been
- 15 shown to double mortality and increase
- 16 hospitalization by 50 percent. And muscle
- 17 strength is the principal component of activities
- 18 of daily living.
- 19 Muscle cramps are important because
- 20 they also interfere with the delivery of adequate
- 21 dialysis, which DOOI guidelines have clearly shown
- 22 is connected to morbidities and mortalities.
- 23 Anemia is of great importance. For

- 24 every decrease of hemoglobin of one gram per
- 25 deciliter, the risk of cardiac death goes up by 14

- 1 percent and congestive heart failure by 28
- 2 percent.
- Now let's look, therefor, at the
- 4 medical evidence in a somewhat different way.
- 5 First of all, this is just a tabulation of studies
- 6 that show benefit or lack of benefit for different
- 7 parameters of cardiac function. This is ejection
- 8 fraction and ejection fraction improved in some
- 9 studies, and this includes by the way, fractional
- 10 shortening as well because it measures the same
- 11 type of thing, or no effect in some studies.
- 12 VO-2 max, absolutely right, this was a
- 13 secondary analysis by Brass, but the secondary
- 14 analysis did show a benefit, and Ahmad showed a
- 15 benefit.
- And if one looks at arrhythmias, there
- 17 is a consistency in benefit that you can see in
- 18 your studies with the proviso that Ahmad did admit
- 19 he didn't have enough patients with arrhythmias to
- 20 really study, and that was pointed out by
- 21 Dr. Klassen very nicely.
- Hypotension, yes. Does it belong in
- 23 muscle, does it belong in heart? Well, most
- 24 analyses of dialysis hypotension actually hold the
- 25 heart more responsible than the muscle. If one

- 1 looks at dialysis hypotension, the studies that
- 2 have looked at that as a specific parameter have
- 3 all showed benefit. One can see that the
- 4 aggregate number of studies showed benefit.
- 5 But you have seen this data. The
- 6 question is, what can we learn from the negative
- 7 studies? What can we learn about how not to use
- 8 carnitine? I want to show you, since the greatest
- 9 controversy was on ejection fraction and
- 10 fractional shortening, what distinguished the
- 11 positive and negative studies? These are studies
- 12 that were positive on the bottom and these were

- 13 negative studies on the top a far as improving
- 14 these parameters. And what one sees is that in
- 15 two of the negative studies, the patient started
- 16 out with normal ejection fractions or normal
- 17 fractional shortening. You cannot fix what is not
- 18 broken.
- 19 In addition, if one looks at the
- 20 duration of these negative studies and compares
- 21 with the duration of the positive studies, these
- 22 were short duration studies. If one then looks
- 23 for example at Fricke, where patients did have low
- 24 ejection fractions, it was only a two-month study.
- 25 In addition, appropriate clinical exclusions were

- 1 not made. Other conditions that could exacerbate
- 2 congestive heart failure in our patients were not
- 3 accounted for. So these elements need to be
- 4 incorporated as general principles of use.
- 5 Let's look at the differences between
- 6 the myopathy studies. What I have done here is
- 7 divide the studies into those that used oral
- 8 levo-carnitine and those that used IV
- 9 levo-carnitine. Note that there are a lot of
- 10 positive signs here, improvement, improvement,
- 11 improvement. The problem is if one looks here at
- 12 the oral studies, all of the improvement except
- 13 for one transient, this was the Sloan study that
- 14 showed improvement at three months but degradation
- 15 at six months, all the improvement in the oral
- 16 studies was in symptoms.
- 17 And as Dr. Metzger pointed out, if you
- 18 count up the studies, yes, a lot of oral studies
- 19 show improvement, but it's in symptoms in these
- 20 patients. The problem is that symptoms may not
- 21 be -- we all worry about what the patient says
- 22 when the doctor asks the patient, are you feeling
- 23 better? Dialysis patients are very cooperative
- 24 and they like to think they are saying what the
- 25 doctor wants to hear. Now the problem is that

2 example, showed that intradialysis asthenia and post-dialysis asthenia, the symptom of just not 3 feeling very good, improved in the placebo group 4 So our patients do respond to hope and 5 something being done, so symptoms may not be as 6 reliable. 7

Let's look at objective functional 8 data, structural data, and data having to do with 9 activities of daily living which have been shown 10 11 to correlate with mortality and hospitalization both in dialysis and nondialysis patients. 12 13 one sees that the data in support of objective and structural improvement is entirely from use of 14 intravenous carnitine, and if one analyzes there 15 this pattern, one sees that there is a significant 16 difference in the bodies of evidence supporting 17 18 one or the other, whether you use the oral or 19 whether you use the IV.

20 In addition, if you look at the duration of studies here that are positive, they 21 22 are considerable longer than the studies here. 23 The six-month study using oral carnitine, as 24 stated, was actually, the patients actually ended 25 up worse. So longer term use and use of the

00067

intravenous form correlates with objective and 1 2 structural improvement when one looks at these 3 studies.

Anemia is a little bit simpler because 4 we looked at the randomized control trials, the 5 same ones that DOQI looked at, they only wanted to 6 look at the RCTs, and if you look, all three RCTs, 7 8 actually this was looking at EPO resistance. you can't, you're not going to detect a change in 9 hematocrit if you're adjusting the EPO down to 10 11 maintain a certain hematocrit. The way these 12 studies were performed is we say we want to keep 13 the hematocrit at a certain amount of the hemoglobin and we're going to see how much EPO we 14 have to use. Well, the three studies of EPO

15

resistance actually were positive, they showed 16

benefit in EPO resistance, they used IV carnitine. 17

- 18 The study by Trovato did not look at EPO
- 19 resistance. This was done in 1982 before EPO was
- 20 being used and so we can't say what oral
- 21 levo-carnitine does for EPO resistance.
- The one negative study, Nilsson-Ehle
- 23 had two characteristics, clinical characteristics.
- 24 Number one, it was only a six-week study. Number
- 25 two, there was no accounting for iron status most

- 1 importantly, B-12 status, folate status, and other
- 2 co-factors for blood production, these were not
- 3 included in that study. But in the studies that
- 4 accounted for those factors that used IV
- 5 carnitine, there was a consistent improvement in
- 6 EPO resistance.
- 7 This brings up the issue of oral versus
- 8 IV carnitine, since it seems to be important in
- 9 muscle, it seems to be important in terms of
- 10 blood. Now there is this issue of
- 11 bioavailability. In normal patients, only 5 to 15
- 12 percent of oral levo-carnitine is absorbed. Now,
- 13 this not only deprives the patient of the benefit
- 14 of the medication; however, what's perhaps more
- 15 worrisome is that the unabsorbed carnitine is
- 16 susceptible to bacterial degradation with
- 17 formation of possibly toxic metabolites which I
- 18 will discuss.
- 19 The IV form has 100 percent
- 20 bioavailability. Now, as bioavailability
- 21 expresses itself, one actually compares a tissue
- 22 and levels in oral versus IV treated patients.
- 23 And I think the best study, if one looks at the
- 24 muscle levels achieved with oral levo-carnitine,
- 25 they are considerably lower than one achieves with

- 1 IV levo-carnitine. The best way to look, though,
- 2 is for the same period of time.
- If one looks at Albertazzi's study over
- 4 six months period of time achieving a level of 28
- 5 micromols per gram of NCP as opposed to Ahmad over
- 6 the same period, 50; and Siami when he used over

- 7 six months, was 52.6. So even used over the same
- 8 period, the tissues accumulate the carnitine to a
- 9 substantially greater degree with IV than with
- 10 oral.
- 11 Studies have directly compared the same
- 12 parameter using IV and oral carnitine. If you
- 13 look at studies of anthropometric improvement,
- 14 which the DOQI nutritional guideline believed was
- 15 a valid way of following patients nutritional
- 16 status and muscular status. The Rogerson study
- 17 looked at that using oral carnitine and the
- 18 outcome was negative. The Ahmad study used IV,
- 19 the outcome was positive.
- 20 Giovenali is very telling, because
- 21 Giovenali had different arms in the way he gave
- 22 carnitine to the patients over a six-month period,
- 23 and then he measured isometric muscle strength by
- 24 well validated measures. He found that the arm
- 25 given oral carnitine had to statistically

- 1 significant improvement in isometric muscle
- 2 strength, whereas the arm given IV carnitine had
- 3 statistically significant improvement.
- 4 The problem is, as we discussed in the
- 5 table on skeletal myopathy, that the strength of
- 6 evidence for the benefit of oral carnitine is not
- 7 as great as the strength of evidence for the
- 8 benefit of IV if you accept the fact that mere
- 9 symptomatic improvement is not as predictive.
- 10 Improvements in activities of daily living have
- 11 been well correlated to mortality and
- 12 hospitalization, there are numerous studies
- 13 showing that. This is not true with symptoms.
- 14 And as I say, placebos improve symptoms as well.
- No study using oral carnitine has shown
- 16 the improvement in objective or structural
- 17 parameters of muscle function either because they
- 18 weren't examined or were shown not to improve.
- 19 Oral studies have shown improvement only in
- 20 subjective symptoms. Moreover, there are far
- 21 fewer long-term studies with oral levo-carnitine
- 22 and our patients are with us for the long haul

- 23 primarily, especially in the age of transplants.
- 24 Patients are on dialysis for years.
- 25 And only one study using oral carnitine

- 1 alone for muscle weakness, looking at muscle
- 2 weakness, lasted greater than two months, and that
- 3 study showed a negative outcome. There have been
- 4 five studies using IV carnitine alone for this
- 5 purpose lasting greater than six months.
- In randomized control trials, the
- 7 largest randomized control trial of Ahmad
- 8 showed -- I'm sorry -- the largest randomized
- 9 control oral study of Sloan showed initial
- 10 improvement followed by deterioration in general
- 11 health, mental health and vitality at six months.
- 12 They patients ended up worse than they began.
- With IV, the Ahmad study, randomized
- 14 control trial, six months, showed benefit in a
- 15 number of parameters, not only symptoms and
- 16 dialytic morbidities by symptoms, but improvements
- 17 in anthropometric measures, VO-2 max, with no
- 18 deterioration in clinical condition noted with the
- 19 use of IV carnitine. So there is a difference in
- 20 the findings.
- 21 Why is there a difference? Well, there
- 22 are toxicity issues and we have to address these.
- 23 The toxicity issues relate to the different ways
- 24 in which oral and IV carnitine are metabolized.
- 25 Oral carnitine is metabolized to form

- 1 trimethylamine, dimethylamine and
- 2 N-nitroso-dimethylamine. IV carnitine directly
- 3 enters the blood stream. The renal failure makes
- 4 this a more important issue because usually
- 5 trimethylamine is eliminated ultimately by the
- 6 kidney and this doesn't happen in our patients,
- 7 and dialysis patients have clinically been shown
- 8 to have higher plasma levels of trimethylamine,
- 9 dimethylamine and N-nitroso-dimethylamine.
- Why is this a problem?
- 11 N-nitroso-dimethylamine is a potent carcinogen in

- 12 humans and many other species. TMA and DMA are
- 13 known to be teratogenic, inhibiting production of
- 14 DNA, RNA and protein. Increased plasma TMA and
- 15 DMA in dialysis patients correlates with
- 16 neurological deterioration. This was clearly
- 17 shown by Simenhoff in lengthening choice reaction
- 18 times. Increased plasma TMA correlates with
- 19 deterioration in the EEG in hemodialysis patients
- 20 and TMA and DMA are responsible for malodorous
- 21 uremic breath, which though it seems a trivial
- 22 problem is a serious problem for our patients and
- 23 is socially isolating.
- I was hoping to go over some of the
- 25 clinical algorithms that we use and I would be

- 1 very happy to present those, this is a very
- 2 limited time, but we have developed clinical
- 3 algorithms in respect to the time problem, in
- 4 which we can look at specific indications, the
- 5 ways that they've been employed, these have been
- 6 widely seen by the nephrology community, presented
- 7 at the NKF and published, and I would be delighted
- 8 to go over at least one of those to show how one
- 9 can incorporate these clinical distinctions into a
- 10 responsible policy of use, but I will only do that
- 11 if you want me to. Thank you very much.
- DR. TUNIS: We can certainly do that in
- 13 response to specific questions during the open
- 14 comment period, depending on the panel's interest
- 15 in that, but we do have some time for questions.
- DR. HOLOHAN: I have one. I believe
- 17 you said cardiomyopathy is the major cause of
- 18 death in dialysis patients. Can you define what
- 19 you mean by cardiomyopathy?
- DR. SCHREIBER: I'm sorry. Congestive
- 21 heart failure. It's present in 42 percent; if you
- 22 look at all dialysis patients, 42 percent have
- 23 congestive heart failure. It was pointed out by
- 24 Dr. Chertow that 10 percent of all
- 25 hospitalizations --

```
1
                 DR. HOLOHAN: I understand that, I'm
   2
      just trying to clarify. You said cardiomyopathy.
   3
                 DR. SCHREIBER:
                                 Right.
                                         We tent to
      interplay terms.
   4
   5
                 DR. HOLOHAN: Okay.
   6
                 MR. SUGARMAN: Would it not be
   7
      relatively easy to do a retrospective analysis of
      mortality from cardiac disease in patients who are
   8
   9
      on carnitine versus patients who are not?
                 DR. SCHREIBER: First of all, there is
  10
  11
      retrospective data which will be presented later
  12
      in this discussion that I am aware of, and as far
      as would it be easy, well, you could certainly do
  13
  14
      that analysis. You would have to first of all
      make sure that the patients were properly chosen
  15
  16
      for the use of carnitine therapy. I think part of
  17
      the problem has been, again, if you see that
     patients are given carnitine for, who don't have
  18
  19
      abnormal ejection fractions, you see, if makes it
      more difficult to know whether the carnitine
  20
      really had benefit or not. On the other hand, if
  21
  22
      you don't know if those patients were not given
  23
      carnitine for other factors, I think you could do
      that and we have some data that would be important
  24
  25
      to see in that regard.
00075
   1
                 MR. SUGARMAN: But it's not been done
   2
      as a published trial. I mean, retrospective
      analysis, I think would be fairly easy.
   3
                 I guess my other question is that
   4
      Sigma Tau is probably in the best position to do a
   5
   6
      head to head trial comparing oral versus IV, that
   7
      would be relatively simple. I'm not talking about
      a placebo versus treatment trial, I'm talking
   8
   9
      about a head to head with two drugs that are
  10
      currently approved, at least FDA approved, and
      that hasn't been done.
  11
  12
                 DR. SCHREIBER:
                                 I would like to address
  13
      that briefly because I work with Dr. Simenhoff.
```

Dr. Simenhoff is the father, without making him seem too old, he is the father and grandfather of trimethylamines in dialysis. And Dr. Simenhoff

- 17 and I have been trying for guite some time now to
- 18 just do the simple thing of administering oral
- 19 carnitine and developing a curve of the
- 20 trimethylamine amounts with the oral carnitine
- 21 administration, and two institutional review
- 22 boards have not allowed us to do that because of
- what they consider to already be evidence that 23
- these metabolites are toxic in dialysis patients. 24
- So I think that my own experience with that is 25

- that people are aware who review these things that 1
- trimethylamines do correlate with a number of 2
- 3 problems, so it's actually been difficult to get
- permission to actually do, to actually be 4
- 5 administering oral carnitine.
- 6 I find it ironic that we're talking
- 7 about possible having that as a preferred form and
- 8 I can't get two institutional review boards to
- allow me to do it for a month in dialysis 9
- patients. What Sigma Tau is in a position to do, 10
- 11 I'm a clinical nephrologist and you'd have to ask
- 12 them what they are in a position to do.
- 13 I might be able to help DR. METZGER:
- 14 with that. The Trovato study in 1982 in Italy,
- you mentioned that all of the oral studies were 15
- 16 symptomatic studies. The Trovato study was a
- measurement of RBC with reference to anemia. 17 That
- lasted 12 months and it showed a definite 18
- 19 improvement in RBC survival progressively over the
- 12 months, and interestingly, the oral form of the 20
- 21 carnitine was supplied by Sigma Tau in Rome,
- 22 Italy.
- 23 DR. SCHREIBER: Yes. I would like to
- 24 When I was talking about that specific clarify.
- 25 aspect, I was talking about skeletal myopathy.

- When I was distinguishing objective from 1
- 2 subjective, that was in the context of skeletal
- 3 myopathy. I do want to point out that there have
- been studies giving oral carnitine for longer than 4
- six months; however, they did not do a systematic 5

- 6 analysis as done in the Sloan study using SF-36 at
- 7 the end of the patient's health status. They were
- 8 looking at one parameter as you say, the
- 9 hematologic parameter or cardiac parameter, but
- 10 did not do a systematic analysis of health status
- 11 at the even. For that study, that's why the Sloan
- 12 study is unique in that regard.
- But the comments about objective and
- 14 subjective really refer to skeletal myopathy.
- DR. TUNIS: Maybe one more question
- 16 now, and then the rest we can save for the
- 17 committee deliberation period. Go ahead,
- 18 Commissioner Grant.
- 19 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Yes, I have two
- 20 sort of related questions.
- The first is, I just want a common
- 22 sense understanding as a clinician, particularly
- 23 in light of the FDA letter, which seems to say
- 24 basically as an end in itself, the presence of
- 25 L-carnitine is good, but then proceeds to

- 1 distinguish what the evidence did not show,
- 2 certain clinical issues. In your clinical
- 3 experience, what do you use this for? Without
- 4 getting into the elaborate protocol, but what do
- 5 you find it useful for?
- DR. SCHREIBER: What we use it for is
- 7 cardiomyopathy or congestive heart failure that
- 8 has not be responsive to the usual therapies,
- 9 skeletal muscle weakness having a significant
- 10 impact on the patient's health. If the patient's
- 11 life is being limited by his Alzheimer's disease,
- 12 not his skeletal muscle weakness, we don't -- you
- 13 know, we have to see what will the patient get by
- 14 having stronger skeletal muscles. And skeletal
- 15 muscle weakness having significant impact that has
- 16 not been adequately responsive to improving the
- 17 anemia, improving the dialysis, et cetera.
- 18 COMMISSIONER GRANT: So while you may
- 19 be parsing the various studies, there may not be
- 20 the data to show that, is that your clinical
- 21 experience, that it does help in those areas?

```
22
                 DR. SCHREIBER: Well, what I tried to
      show is that in these studies --
  23
                 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I'm not talking
  24
  25
      about studies, I'm just -- your clinical
00079
      experience is however it's working or not working,
   1
      whatever the mechanism is, you have had experience
   2
      that it seems to be doing something.
   3
                 DR. SCHREIBER: Right. I have had many
   4
     years, and I will tell you that you have to use it
   5
      for the right indications. If you take carnitine
   6
      and you throw it, you know, you've got mixers in
   7
   8
      the back room that mix your dialysate, you can't
      just throw it in the mixer and give it to
   9
      everybody, because you're not going to see an
  10
  11
      aggregate change. What you have to do is give it
  12
      to people with the proper indications, number one.
                 Number two, you have to make sure that
  13
  14
      you've improved everything else, that you're doing
      good dialysis and that you're treating everything
  15
      else. And if you do that, you give it for the
  16
     proper indications, you treat everything else and
  17
     you give it for a long enough period of time, the
  18
  19
      reason I'm here today is because of the
  20
      improvement that I have seen. A nephrologist is
  21
      only as good as his tools.
  22
                 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Thank you.
                 DR. TUNIS: Dr. Schreiber, the last
  23
      thing is, I may have missed it, but could you just
  24
  25
      for the record again state any financial
08000
   1
      relationships you have related to Sigma Tau or
   2
      others?
   3
                 DR. SCHREIBER: Right, I'm sorry.
                                                     Ι
   4
      thought Mr. Mehrling had covered that. Yes.
                                                     I
     have been paid for the time that I give Sigma Tau
   5
   6
      coming down here and when I do consulting work for
   7
      them, I get paid for that time.
   8
                 DR. TUNIS: Thanks, and you will be
   9
      around for the rest of the day for any additional
  10
      questions?
```

- DR. SCHREIBER: Absolutely.
- DR. TUNIS: Very good. I would like to
- 13 move on at this point to Dr. Kadree's presentation
- 14 and then we will have a brief break after that to
- 15 fix our AV system.
- Maybe while we're waiting, I didn't
- 17 know if Mr. Mehrling had any comment related to
- 18 Dr. Sugarman's question about the clinical trial
- 19 of IV versus PO, did you want to make any comment
- 20 about that?
- MR. MEHRLING: We have been looking at
- 22 this since 1982. We have done an awful lot of
- 23 work between then and now on the product, and it's
- 24 the opinion of the company with the advanced
- 25 technology to measure both serum and tissue

- 1 concentrations, that between the ability to
- 2 achieve significant tissue concentrations as well
- 3 as the potential and the unknown with the
- 4 metabolites that are formed, we don't think it's a
- 5 very good decision to pursue oral.
- 6 DR. TUNIS: And can you describe a
- 7 little further the nature -- you had mentioned
- 8 something about working with the FDA to develop a
- 9 precaution. Is the precaution that you are trying
- 10 to develop related to the dimethylamine,
- 11 trimethylamine?
- MR. MERHLING: It is. If you'd like, I
- 13 can read exactly what it is. It is the same
- 14 issues, it relates to the metabolites that are
- 15 formed and the potential physioneurologic
- 16 complications in the ESRD population.
- 17 DR. HOLOHAN: You said that is being
- 18 submitted to the FDA?
- MR. MEHRLING: It is at the FDA, yes,
- 20 sir, as a change in effect for the package insert.
- DR. HOLOHAN: And the FDA has agreed
- 22 that this is appropriate?
- MR. MEHRLING: In a situation where a
- 24 safety consideration is made, it's unlikely that
- 25 if a manufacturer submits that, unless there is a

- 1 tremendous concern that it is irrational, that
- 2 they will accept that, and I think the scientific
- 3 review that accompanies that would be a reasonable
- 4 thing for an unknown.
- 5 MR. SUGARMAN: Why is that not a
- 6 concern for the other --
- 7 MR. MEHRLING: Indications for which
- 8 the PO is used? You need to excrete the
- 9 metabolites, number one. The liver will do the
- 10 breakdown and then the kidney excretes it. If you
- 11 have normal kidney function, it will be excreted.
- DR. TUNIS: We will get back into this
- 13 more later, but I was filling time, but thanks.
- DR. KADREE: Good morning, everyone.
- 15 There is never a presentation where there isn't an
- 16 AV problem, all of my experience in presentations.
- 17 Anyway, I am the medical director of Part A
- 18 Medicare for Blue Cross/Blue Shield of Georgia,
- 19 and I'm also a member of the ESRD work group that
- 20 represents a conglomeration of the fiscal
- 21 intermediaries for HCFA who have a significant
- 22 number of ESRD patients under their jurisdictions.
- Just to give you a little bit of a
- 24 background, Blue Cross/Blue Shield Georgia has
- 25 been a fiscal intermediary for HCFA for

- 1 approximately 30 years, and as such is currently
- 2 one of the major FIs for many dialysis facilities.
- 3 In fact, we provide services for dialysis
- 4 facilities in about 34 states around the country.
- 5 So, looking at ESRD issues is definitely very
- 6 important to us and we do monitor dialysis
- 7 services in particular.
- 8 Around the middle of 1997, which was
- 9 before my time, before my joining Blue Cross/Blue
- 10 Shield of Georgia, one of the nurses doing medical
- 11 review of ESRD claims noted that carnitine was
- 12 cropping up quite frequently, and so that
- 13 triggered the utilization, and here we see that
- 14 between January and June of 1998, approximately 2
- 15 million was billed for about a thousand patients,

- 16 and this doubled in the subsequent six months, and
- 17 if you compare the data for 1998 to 1999, you had
- 18 a 2.5 factor increase in the amount of billing for
- 19 carnitine.
- 20 And this is all before formal FDA
- 21 approval of Carnitor for ESRD patients. If one
- 22 were to look at the billed charges for individual
- 23 patients for Carnitor alone, just looking at how
- 24 much was billed for Carnitor, and comparing it to
- 25 all other drugs that are billed outside of the

- 1 competent rate for ESRD patients, and I include
- 2 erythropoietin, which as everyone knows is quite
- 3 expensive, we still find that billed charges for
- 4 Carnitor is 1.13 times that for all other drugs,
- 5 so we can see that this presents a significant
- 6 issue for us.
- 7 As a result of the examination of the
- 8 utilization in 1998 work was begun in developing a
- 9 local medical policy, and the process took about
- 10 18 months all together, resulting in a draft
- 11 policy that reflected input by numerous
- 12 nephrologists, other fiscal intermediaries other
- 13 than Blue Cross/Blue Shield of Georgia, as well as
- 14 a review by Part B, the carrier advisory
- 15 committee, because fiscal intermediaries don't
- 16 usually have formal advisory committees looking at
- 17 these types of issues. And the decision was made
- 18 that the data available supporting the medical
- 19 necessity of intravenous carnitine was inadequate
- 20 and as such, this is an ESRD population that is,
- 21 and as such, the only coverage for intravenous
- 22 carnitine would be in patients with an inborn
- 23 error in metabolism where the data is much
- 24 stronger this is indeed beneficial and where
- 25 indeed you do have life threatening consequences

- 1 when carnitine is not administered, so refocusing
- 2 on the ESRD patients and whether this drug is
- 3 indeed necessary given in the intravenous form to
- 4 these patients.

5 In December of 1999, the FDA did 6 approve intravenous Carnitor to use in ESRD 7 patients, and basically the package insert for the drug states that intravenous Carnitor does indeed 8 raise plasma carnitine levels, which is not 9 astounding, but the package insert very 10 11 interestingly goes on to state that the effects of supplemental carnitine on modifying or relieving 12 signs and symptoms of carnitine deficiency as well 13 14 as clinical outcomes in the ESRD population have not yet been determined, and to me that's a very 15 16 profound statement. Well, for Y2K, the fiscal 17 18 intermediaries, and remember, the fiscal intermediaries are the ones who tend to, are the 19 20 contractors who tend to have to deal with ESRD 21 claims, the fiscal intermediaries have had a high 22 volume of ESRD patients, or had Carnitor

noncoverage policies, or known to be developing

policies, were bombarded with form letters from

providers as well as Congressional inquiries.

00086

2324

- In the fall of 2000, the fiscal 1 2 intermediaries who had a high volume of ESRD patients decided to form a work group in an 3 attempt to provide some kind of common ground, a 4 sort of think tank for development of policies 5 that primarily affect ESRD clients, and not 6 surprisingly, carnitine is just one of them, and 7 actually carnitine is just one of the issues that 8 we were concerned about. 9
- 10 An extensive reassessment of the 11 literature on carnitine was done in the fall of 12 2000 and again, the same conclusion arrived at, 13 that the medical necessity for intravenous 14 carnitine in ESRD patients was not clearly 15 supported.
- The issue was raised to a national level, so here we are today again trying to address this very important issue.

 And just to reiterate what Dr. Whyte
- 20 has already said, basically you need to establish

- 21 whether the available evidence makes a strong case
- 22 for the effectiveness of levo-carnitine in ESRD
- 23 patients and for us of course, we are referring
- 24 primarily to the use of intravenous form of
- 25 carnitine. Is it medically necessary to

- 1 replenish plasma carnitine and muscle carnitine in 2 the intravenous form.
- The DOQI group, as was mentioned
- 4 earlier, they did review carnitine, and with the
- 5 wealth of experts in that group, it's not
- 6 surprising that whatever recommendations they make
- 7 are looked at seriously in terms of this type of
- 8 review. And they indicated that the data was
- 9 insufficient to support the routine use of
- 10 levo-carnitine. And they did go further and say
- 11 there may be some patients who may benefit from
- 12 carnitine supplementation after all other
- 13 interventions have failed. However, they were
- 14 also very strong on the fact that additional
- 15 clinical trials need to be done to resolve some
- 16 very critical issues.
- 17 Blue Cross/Blue Shield of Georgia did
- 18 offer directly Sigma Tau, the manufacturer, the
- 19 opportunity to act as a facilitator for such
- 20 studies, because we have a large population and we
- 21 felt that we could used as a resource to assist
- 22 them in answering some of these questions, because
- 23 we are indeed concerned that if this drug is of
- 24 value to these patients that we are making the
- 25 correct decision in terms of administering it or

- 1 not.
- 2 Specific recommendations that DOOI had
- 3 made with regard to the additional studies needed,
- 4 with regards to erythropoietin resistant anemia,
- 5 carefully accounting for anticipated differences
- 6 in response based on factors such as iron stores,
- 7 inflammatory mediators, as we well know, carnitine
- 8 deficiency is not usually highlighted as a primary
- 9 reason for EPO resistant anemia and you absolutely

- 10 have to look at some of the probable more common
- 11 causes before assuming that it may be due to
- 12 carnitine deficiency.
- 13 Also using an outcomes approach,
- 14 identifying patient subgroups who are likely to
- 15 respond to carnitine for one or more of its
- 16 proposed indications, doing a randomized clinical
- 17 trial of carnitine in dialysis dependent patients
- 18 who have cardiomyopathy and reduced ejection
- 19 fraction, and doing randomized clinical trials for
- 20 the treatment of hyperlipidemia, which is also
- 21 something that is a fairly hot topic.
- Now the ESRD work group, as I said, has
- 23 been looking at this issue, and some of the
- 24 crucial questions that we've asked is first of
- 25 all, how does one actually define carnitine

- 1 deficiency? Carnitine deficiency is most commonly
- 2 defined as a state of carnitine concentration in
- 3 plasma or tissue that is below the requirement for
- 4 the normal function of the organs. However, based
- 5 on the literature, the clinical significance of
- 6 carnitine deficiency lies within the disturbance
- 7 of the balance between the functional carnitine
- 8 requirements and actual carnitine levels. So it's
- 9 not simply a straightforward relationship.
- 10 Of course the, in the studies, most of
- 11 the studies used, and also in the package insert,
- 12 the modality used to determine carnitine
- 13 deficiency clinically has been the objective
- 14 modality which has been the plasma carnitine
- 15 level. And as I said, it's well-known that that's
- 16 not ideal. And certainly when we look at plasma
- 17 carnitine levels as a reflection of what's going
- 18 on in the muscle, I think we have even more
- 19 problems, because the skeletal muscle and cardiac
- 20 muscle account for 98 percent or more of the
- 21 carnitine body scores and we know that the level
- 22 of carnitine in muscle is about 50 to 100 times
- 23 that of plasma.
- Furthermore, although we do not have a
- 25 good handle on the pharmacokinetics of carnitine,

- 1 we know that the plasma carnitine turnover in
- 2 skeletal muscle is about five to seven days and if
- 3 you look at the total body turnover of carnitine,
- 4 it's about 65 days. So, you know, that's very
- 5 significant in terms of if we were reflecting on a
- 6 patient who has muscle problems related
- 7 potentially to carnitine deficiency whether it's
- 8 necessary to give the drug in an intravenous form,
- 9 whether that's actually particularly useful. Yes,
- 10 you will raise plasma carnitine levels, but are
- 11 you actually going to arrive at, are you going to
- 12 actually increase the muscle levels any more
- 13 rapidly.
- I also want to add that in terms of the
- 15 pharmacokinetics, it's pretty well established now
- 16 that uptake of carnitine from plasma into muscle
- 17 is transport, it's carrier mediated, which means
- 18 that it's going to be saturated, so you really
- 19 after a finite concentration of carnitine, you do
- 20 not increase the amount of transfer of carnitine
- 21 from the plasma to muscle any more rapidly.
- 22 And just one more piece about the
- 23 muscle and carnitine issue, and that is, we were
- 24 told earlier that the major importance of
- 25 carnitine in the body is the transport of fatty

- 1 acids from the cytosol into mitochondria, where
- 2 fatty acid observation occurs, and that in turn
- 3 leads to production of energy. And this indeed is
- 4 the primary source of energy for skeletal muscle.
- 5 Therefore, one might expect that the
- 6 levels of fatty add acid, oxidation and skeletal
- 7 muscle might be a good surrogate marker of
- 8 physiologically significant carnitine deficiency.
- 9 Now only a few studies have attempted to examine
- 10 the functional effect of subnormal muscle
- 11 carnitine levels and the data that is available
- 12 does suggest that carnitine levels would have to
- 13 be severely depleted before fatty acid oxidation
- 14 is impaired and in fact, in one study by

- 15 (inaudible), patients with muscle carnitine levels
- 16 as low as 1.5 percent that of the norm, may not
- 17 have any significant signs of myopathy, and that
- 18 level of depletion is not usually observed in
- 19 patients on hemodialysis.
- 20 Siami, which is one of the studies that
- 21 you all have reviewed, he conducted a double blind
- 22 study that specifically evaluated the effects of
- 23 intravenous carnitine on fatty acid oxidation in
- 24 muscle. 14 patients on hemodialysis were given
- 25 two grams of carnitine post-dialysis three times a

- 1 week for six months. Prior to the initiation of
- 2 carnitine and at the end of the study, muscle
- 3 biopsies were performed on 13 patients. Muscle
- 4 biopsy was also obtained from six healthy
- 5 controls. Fatty acid oxidation and carnitine
- 6 levels were measured in each muscle biopsy. It
- 7 was noted that fatty acid oxidation was
- 8 significantly lower in the carnitine treated
- 9 hemodialysis patients than the controls. However,
- 10 of great interest, the observation that in spite
- 11 of the supplemental carnitine tripling the
- 12 carnitine concentration in muscle, this did not
- 13 lead to any significant increase in fatty acid
- 14 oxidation levels. Therefore, again, there is not
- 15 a simple equation in terms of the levels of
- 16 carnitine in muscle and fatty acid oxidation in
- 17 patients with ESRD disease, so this really needs
- 18 to be looked at very closely.
- Now what about the specific signs and
- 20 symptoms of carnitine deficiency? If you're going
- 21 to administer a drug, hopefully you have some
- 22 means of recognizing when the patient may in fact
- 23 be able to benefit from that. Well, all of the
- 24 indications for carnitine, you know, weakness,
- 25 easy fatiguability, post-hemodialysis asthenia,

- 1 intradialytic hypotension, chest pain, muscle
- 2 cramps, are very common complaints among
- 3 hemodialysis patient and this is in fact related

- 4 in large part to the multiple comorbidities that
- 5 these patients suffer as a result of their kidney
- 6 disease and their endocrine abnormalities that may
- 7 result from that, never mind the fact that they
- 8 are usually malnourished, et cetera, et cetera, so
- 9 the list goes on.
- 10 So again, we don't have any true and
- 11 tried signs and symptoms that we can relate
- 12 specifically to carnitine deficiency. And
- 13 remember now that also the plasma levels of
- 14 carnitine does not help us very much in terms of
- 15 identifying someone who is truly carnitine
- 16 deficient.
- 17 Other issues raised by the ESRD work
- 18 group. We know that the oral drug does replenish
- 19 plasma carnitine levels satisfactorily, so in what
- 20 instances then does it become medically necessary
- 21 to administer the intravenous drug? And if indeed
- 22 you do use the intravenous drug, what are your end
- 23 points? Again, the ESRD work group states, if it
- 24 should ever become necessary to administer
- 25 carnitine intravenously, might it not be more

- 1 appropriate to consider it as just another part of
- 2 the dialysis service and so cover it under the
- 3 competent rate?
- 4 What is the true clinical significance
- 5 of carnitine deficiency? I think I have pretty
- 6 much gone over that particular aspect. But
- 7 another problem that we have is, what is actually
- 8 the dose of carnitine that is physiologically
- 9 appropriate? Studies have shown -- currently the
- 10 recommended dosing is 10 to 20 milligrams per
- 11 kilogram. However, studies have shown that doses
- 12 as low as 2 to 3 milligrams per kilogram given
- 13 intravenously are very adequate, and they also
- 14 mention the aspect about saturation of the carrier
- 15 proteins.
- So you know, one is hard pressed to
- 17 determine how to administer the drug appropriately
- 18 when we're not even sure what the correct dosages
- 19 should be. We know that current intravenous

- 20 dosing, dosing at the current recommended
- 21 intravenous dosages does lead to supernormal
- 22 levels of carnitine. What are the long-term
- 23 effects of this?
- 24 Carnitine is actually a metacholine and
- 25 combined to acidize choline receptors. Are we

- 1 going to start seeing, if we decide to use the
- 2 drug liberally, are we going to start seeing side
- 3 effects of the drug related to this type of
- 4 binding? Again, we need to answer questions like
- 5 this.
- Furthermore, we have to make absolutely
- 7 sure that patients on dialysis are properly
- 8 evaluated in terms of their coexisting morbidities
- 9 before one considers adding yet another drug whose
- 10 medical effectiveness is somewhat questionable.
- 11 You know, we have to make sure that we are looking
- 12 at it closely, and I can tell you from direct
- 13 experience of evaluating claims and so forth that
- 14 usually the rationale for administering carnitine
- 15 is not well stated, it just seems like it's just
- 16 given without much attention to the reason, and
- 17 while I'm quite sure that for those practitioners
- 18 who are at the forefront in this, that they are
- 19 using a rational process to do it. This is not
- 20 the case for the majority of practitioners in the
- 21 field.
- 22 And as I say, I know for a fact that
- 23 many times, and this is not just applying to
- 24 carnitine but even drugs such as erythropoietin
- 25 and so forth, that reasons for the patient having

- 1 problems are not always examined in administering
- 2 the drugs. So, I am coming to the end.
- In approving drugs for coverage, should
- 4 we deviate from the clinical efficacy and outcomes
- 5 data in determining medical necessity? And last,
- 6 but by no means least, where do we go from here?
- 7 Hopefully, today's session will allow us to arrive
- 8 at some consensus in terms of the appropriate

```
9 decision on this issue, and I speak on behalf of
10 the ESRD work group when I say that the evidence
11 supporting the medical necessity of intravenous
```

- 12 carnitine at the time is not substantial and
- 13 therefore, care must be taken to insure that
- 14 whatever decision is arrived at does not ignore
- 15 this fact because of potential political or
- 16 pharmaceutical company pressure. Thank you very
- 17 much.
- DR. TUNIS: Thanks, Dr. Kadree. It
- 19 looks like there's a -- maybe if we could just
- 20 have a couple questions and then, you will be
- 21 around for the rest of the day as well?
- DR. KADREE: Yes.
- DR. TUNIS: So we will try to get back
- 24 on track. Go ahead, Dr. Metzger.
- DR. METZGER: Doctor, you're the

- 1 medical director of Georgia?
- 2 DR. KADREE: Yes.
- 3 DR. METZGER: Considering all you've
- 4 presented today, including the great many steps of
- 5 fatty acid oxidation, isn't it your policy is that
- 6 allows for coverage of that in the April and the
- 7 May '01 policy?
- 8 DR. KADREE: Right. We had been
- 9 barraged by a lot of requests pertaining to
- 10 noncoverage and so forth, and it was decided that
- 11 we would call a panel, put a panel together and
- 12 take a look at this issue, and based on the
- 13 results of the panel, it was decided that we would
- 14 liberalize the policy.
- 15 If you look at the policy very closely
- 16 though, you realize that there are some very very
- 17 stringent requirements that need to be met, and we
- 18 feel that, well first of all, all claims for
- 19 carnitine is being subject to medical review, and
- 20 we feel that as I said earlier, there probably is
- 21 a subset of patients who can benefit from this
- 22 drug, but there are lots of questions that are
- 23 unanswered. I feel that the criteria that has
- 24 been developed by Blue Cross/Blue Shield of

25 Georgia is strong enough and stringent enough to

00098

- 1 insure that when it is administered, it is indeed
- 2 the appropriate thing to do. So this, as I say,
- 3 was a liberalization of the policy and certainly
- 4 not meant to imply that it should be something
- 5 that is used routinely.
- 6 DR. TUNIS: Go ahead, Mitch.
- 7 MR. SUGARMAN: Thanks, Dr. Kadree.
- 8 Since you raise the issue just in your fourth and
- 9 fifth slide where you look at utilization, it
- 10 looks like \$9 million from July to December '99,
- 11 and 1.13 times for all other drugs, was that using
- 12 oral or IV?
- DR. KADREE: Intravenous, because
- 14 Medicare does not cover oral. This is strictly
- 15 intravenous.
- 16 MR. SUGARMAN: And it would be
- 17 significantly different if it were oral?
- DR. KADREE: I'm sorry?
- 19 MR. SUGARMAN: If there was a Medicare
- 20 drug benefit and you covered the oral dose, it
- 21 would be a significantly different number I
- 22 suspect.
- DR. KADREE: Yes, I imagine so.
- MR. SUGARMAN: Thanks.
- DR. TUNIS: Okay. We will now take a

- 1 ten-minute break, and we will start exactly in ten
- 2 minutes. For the later sessions, we will adhere
- 3 brutally to our assigned times.
- 4 (Break.)
- 5 MS. LONG: Okay. We are going to
- 6 continue now with scheduled public comments. The
- 7 next speaker is Dr. Jill Lindberg. And just as a
- 8 reminder for the speakers, there is a light up at
- 9 the podium that will flash when you have, it will
- 10 say sum up, and then when it does go red, that's
- 11 it, it will cut off. Thank you.
- DR. LINDBERG: My pleasure to be here.
- 13 I'm a nephrologist at Ochsner Clinic, New Orleans.

- 14 Some of my patients are on carnitine and I have a
- 15 video for each of you. I'm here because of them,
- 16 because clinically it has made such a difference
- 17 in their life and also their quality of life, and
- 18 we will pass those videos out. The video was
- 19 produced by Ochsner, not by Sigma Tau.
- 20 My financial interest in Sigma Tau is I
- 21 am paid for coming here, consulting and for
- 22 speaking, but -- and I have this documented, we
- 23 have a healthy start fund for patient education.
- 24 I have been a leader in the nation in developing
- 25 healthy start programs to keep patients off

- 1 dialysis with creatinines of 1.5 and greater, and
- 2 to educate them very well before dialysis, and we
- 3 have decreased hospitalization costs three months
- 4 before and after the start of dialysis in the 174
- 5 patients who have gone through the program in the
- 6 last two years by \$22,000 per patient over six
- 7 months. So, we didn't have funding for that, so
- 8 my honoraria go into that fund.
- 9 I want to tell a little story about
- 10 studies in dialysis patients before I get started.
- 11 Studies in dialysis patients are tough. I think
- 12 we've seen that. It's really hard, you're very
- 13 restricted in the control arm and the treatment
- 14 arm because they are so sick. And often they end
- 15 early, they are closed, there's not enough
- 16 recruitment because patients don't want to be
- 17 bothered, they are very very hard to do.
- One example. We have been giving
- 19 calcium binders to bind phosphate in dialysis
- 20 patients for years and all of a sudden we saw this
- 21 high increase in calcification in our patients.
- 22 Our patients die of cardiovascular disease, and
- 23 one of the reasons is they come to us too late
- 24 with severe left ventricular hypertrophy which
- 25 then develops into congestive heart failure and

- 1 end stage cardiomyopathy, and the other reason is
- 2 the calcification.

```
3
                 And it wasn't until Jeffrey Block took
   4
      6,405 patients from the morbidity and mortality
   5
      study and the case mixed study and looked at that
      data retrospectively, as you have suggested, and
   6
      found that phosphorus levels of 7 and greater have
   7
      a 34 percent higher risk of mortality. Everybody
   8
      was saying oh, if you have a high phosphorus
   9
      level, a little bone disease, a little itching,
  10
     huh-uh, calcium phosphorus products, even in our
  11
      children on dialysis, if you have a high calcium
  12
      phosphorus product, because we've been feeding our
  13
     patient calcium as binder, and you can't get rid
  14
      of it, you will have a scan of your chest that
  15
  16
      will have a hundred times the calcium in it as
  17
      another child.
                      So, we had to find this out with
      retrospective review and that's what I'm going to
  18
  19
      present to you today.
                 (Pause for audiovisual support.)
  20
  21
                 The mortality rate due to
      cardiovascular disease is 10 to 20 times higher
  22
      among ESRD patients compared to the general
  23
  24
      population. What this retrospective review did is
      to look at changes in morbidity, hospitalizations,
  25
00102
     mortality, laboratory test results and drug dosing
   1
      of epogen and iron before and after exposure to
   2
   3
      carnitine.
                 This isn't it.
   4
   5
                 (Pause for audiovisual support.)
   6
                 The objective of this retrospective
      review of data, the database, is to describe
   7
      changes in morbidity, hospitalizations, mortality,
   8
   9
      laboratory test results, drug dosing with epogen
      and iron before and after exposure to carnitine.
  10
      We used a database from Fresenius Medical Care,
  11
  12
      it's a well known database and it's been used for
     many studies retrospectively of morbidity and
  13
  14
      mortality in our patient population. The data
      integrity was managed by statisticians from Emory
  15
  16
      University and Tulane.
                 The analytic strategy is to describe
  17
      the cohort of 12,477 patients and changes in the
  18
```

- 19 outcomes measured before and during carnitine
- 20 administration. We're going to separate into
- 21 Group 1 and Group 2; the 8,100 patients who
- 22 received carnitine for greater than three months,
- 23 Group 1, compared to 4,377 who received carnitine
- 24 for less than three months, compare probability of
- 25 hospitalizations, cardiac events while controlling

- 1 for other variables, and difference in laboratory
- 2 results were also compared in these patients.
- The patients, the 8,100 received IV
- 4 carnitine for at least three months, and the
- 5 4,377, Group 2, for less than three months. The
- 6 reason for dividing the patients was to have two
- 7 groups with comparable baseline characteristics
- 8 since both groups had indications for the
- 9 initiation of IV carnitine.
- 10 IV carnitine is not for everybody, you
- 11 have to have a specific indication to order it. I
- 12 don't even, my nurses won't even put it on the,
- 13 hang it on the machine if it's not.
- 14 Outcomes measured, hospitalization
- 15 rates, and frequency of specific morbidities for
- 16 which patients were hospitalized, mortality and
- 17 various lab values, which I'll go over in a
- 18 minute.
- 19 This is very important, the descriptive
- 20 statistics, the mean values, this is during the
- 21 period they had, the patients 8,100 were on 13
- 22 months. You need to be on carnitine, in my
- 23 experience, at least four to five months to see
- 24 changes. The ones who were on it less than three
- 25 months were only on 1.3 months. Time on dialysis

- 1 before carnitine, 34 months and 32 months, that's
- 2 very important. I see these patients as the
- 3 babies that are born, like floppy baby syndrome.
- 4 They are circling the drain, you've improved their
- 5 KT/V, you've improved their EPO dose and you're
- 6 just not getting anywhere, and they are
- 7 circulating the drain, and it's not your whole

- 8 population.
- 9 Diabetics were equal, females were
- 10 equal, and deaths and hospitalizations, actually
- 11 this was a sicker group, which is not unexpected
- 12 with patients who received it for a longer period
- 13 of time. Average hospitalization rate for any
- 14 reason of greater than 24 hours per thousand
- 15 person years, this any reason and greater than 24
- 16 hours, was significantly different in Group 1,
- 17 pardon me, Group 2 -- Group 1, the 8,100 patients,
- 18 versus Group 2, the patients who had received
- 19 carnitine for less than three months, an average
- 20 of 1.3 months. Group 1 had a 20 percent greater
- 21 likelihood of being hospitalized for any reason
- 22 than Group 2, without adjustment for confounding
- 23 variables.
- These are the confounding variables.
- 25 These are often used, this is fairly standard in

- 1 all of our retrospective dialysis data analysis,
- 2 age, length of time on dialysis, diabetic status,
- 3 adequacy of dialysis which we use URR, albumin,
- 4 hemoglobin hematocrit, and epogen dosage.
- 5 We adjusted for that and we looked
- 6 again. In Group 1, who had had carnitine for less
- 7 than three months, again 1.3 months was the
- 8 average, they are 1.3 times more likely to be
- 9 hospitalized than Group 2 where again, the average
- 10 carnitine was 13 months in this group. So when
- 11 you adjust for these confounding variables it was
- 12 even a more significant difference.
- 13 Similar results were shown for
- 14 hospitalizations less than 24 hours with an
- 15 adjusted odds ratio of 1.4. Why is that
- 16 important? Very commonly dialysis patients end up
- 17 in the hospital for 24 hours because they have
- 18 hypotension on dialysis, we fix them, they go home
- 19 the next day, or they're cramping, or we can't get
- 20 the fluid off because their hearts are bad.
- 21 Average morbidity, ICD-9 event codes
- 22 per thousand person years with Group 1 and
- 23 Group 2, you can see there was a significant

- 24 difference in the hospitalizations of less than 24
- 25 hours, being much greater in Group 1, the ones who

- 1 had only received 1.3 months of carnitine.
- 2 CHF was significantly greater, and
- 3 fluid overload disorders, which of course is
- 4 classic when you can't get the fluid off these
- 5 patients.
- 6 Logistic regression, patients in
- 7 Group 1 were 1.37 times more likely to have
- 8 congestive heart failure than patients in Group 2.
- 9 And here's mortality; the deaths in Group 1, the
- 10 4,377 patients, 1.3 months average, were 35
- 11 percent per thousand person years because we had
- 12 to adjust for the time they received the
- 13 carnitine, versus Group 2 that was 30 percent, and
- 14 this was a significant difference. When you look
- 15 at the average mortality rates for these two
- 16 groups, the mortality rate, significant increase
- 17 in mortality rate in Group 2, P less than .001.
- Now, if you look at lab results, in
- 19 using 8,100 patients, Group 2, there was a
- 20 statistically significant increase in hematocrit,
- 21 hemoglobin, red cell count and URR, as compared to
- 22 the other group. In Group 2 patients beyond three
- 23 months, the increase in hematocrit and hemoglobin
- 24 was not fully accounted for by the increase in URR
- 25 and average epogen doses, suggesting an effect of

- 1 carnitine. The point is, I have two graphs that
- 2 are in your handout, but I don't have time to go
- 3 over them; it was actually a negative correlation,
- 4 hemoglobin versus epogen, and hemoglobin versus
- 5 URR, the point being that carnitine was having an
- 6 effect here when you worked this out.
- 7 In summary, the use of IV carnitine by
- 8 dialysis patients for greater than three months
- 9 correlated to the following positive outcomes:
- 10 Decreased rate of absolute hospitalizations,
- 11 decreased rates of hospitalizations for cardiac
- 12 morbidities, decreased death rate, increased

- 13 adequacy of dialysis, improved hemoglobin
- 14 hematocrit.
- 15 And with that, I would like to end and
- 16 tell you that I'm here. I'm supposed to be at a
- 17 regional soccer tournament for my son, and I chose
- 18 to come here because of my patients, and they are
- 19 going to tell you about it when you look at the
- 20 video.
- 21 DR. TUNIS: Thanks very much. I think
- 22 we will hold all questions until the open panel
- 23 deliberation when we can direct questions to any
- 24 of the public speakers. Thanks.
- MS. LONG: Okay. And the next speaker

- 1 is Abbey Meyers. Following Abbey Meyers will be
- 2 Dr. Paula Bonino.
- 3 MS. MEYERS: I don't have any slides,
- 4 and you should be very grateful because I would
- 5 really screw up this computer. My name is Abbey
- 6 Meyers, I am the president of the National
- 7 Association for Rare Disorders, which is known as
- 8 NORD, and we represent over 6,000 different rare
- 9 diseases. We are a nonprofit voluntary health
- 10 agency dedicated to the identification, treatment
- 11 and cure of orphan diseases.
- 12 The Federal Orphan Drug Act of 1983
- 13 defines an orphan disease or condition as any that
- 14 affects fewer than 200,000 Americans. The Orphan
- 15 Drug Act was created because prior to 1983,
- 16 pharmaceutical companies did not want to develop
- 17 drugs for low incidence health conditions because
- 18 they were perceived to have little commercial
- 19 value, and this amounts to subcategories of the
- 20 dialysis market.
- I am here today to speak on behalf of
- 22 all orphan drugs and their need to be made
- 23 available and reimbursed through all health care
- 24 programs. While I will be speaking about Carnitor
- 25 injection today, I would be just as enthusiastic

- 2 similar situation.
- I would like to also say that Sigma Tau
- 4 is a very small company, you're not dealing with
- 5 Bristol Myers here, and when you talk about doing
- 6 a lot of extra studies, they are not going to
- 7 happen, because they don't have the financial
- 8 means as the larger companies do. If the
- 9 manufacturer of Carnitor injection knew that
- 10 Medicare would not reimburse for this treatment,
- 11 they would not have spent the millions of dollars
- 12 to get the drug approved for dialysis patients,
- 13 and people who need dialysis would be medically
- 14 disenfranchised.
- 15 Carnitor injection is the only product
- 16 approved by the FDA for treatment of carnitine
- 17 deficiency in end stage renal disease, and
- 18 Carnitor injection is not approved for the
- 19 treatment of myoglobinuria. Some of the Medicare
- 20 carriers say that they will reimburse for, the
- 21 fiscal intermediaries will reimburse for an
- 22 unlabeled indication, myoglobinuria, but not for
- 23 dialysis patients. It's incomprehensible and this
- 24 should be corrected.
- It's come to our attention that some

- 1 people are even recommending the use of oral
- 2 levo-carnitine in place of Carnitor injection.
- 3 Oral levo-carnitine is not proven safe and
- 4 effective for dialysis, and there is evidence that
- 5 it may not be safe for that indication.
- 6 Furthermore, it's unacceptable for anyone to
- 7 suggest, as some fiscal intermediaries have, that
- 8 an unregulated dietary supplement version of oral
- 9 carnitine could substitute for the prescription
- 10 carnitine injection. The FDA does not regulate
- 11 dietary supplements and they are often subpotent.
- 12 For dialysis patients, Carnitor injection is
- 13 necessary to treat carnitine deficiency and oral
- 14 carnitine may not be safe or effective, and is no
- 15 other alternative.
- On behalf of NORD, we ask you to
- 17 consider reimbursement for Carnitor injection that

- 18 will allow physicians to determine the selection
- 19 of appropriate treatment. When a manufacturer
- 20 invests in research and development of an orphan
- 21 drug, they know that the potential market for the
- 22 treatment will be small. Nevertheless, they have
- 23 to prove their drug is safe and effective for a
- 24 particular indication, and the FDA confirms this
- 25 by approving the drug for sale in the United

- 1 States. Carnitine injection is not only proven
- 2 safe and effective, it's the only compound
- 3 approved and labeled by the FDA for treatment of
- 4 carnitine deficiency in dialysis patients, so
- 5 denying reimbursement for Carnitor injection in
- 6 the dialysis population leaves no treatment
- 7 options available for these patients and their
- 8 physicians.
- 9 In my written statement, I explain that
- 10 Sigma Tau will be covering my expenses for coming
- 11 down here, and I'm very happy to be here and happy
- 12 that you are holding public hearings to allow
- 13 public input.
- Dr. Kadree just brought up that it
- 15 seems to be a financial problem, and we were
- 16 active years ago when EPO was approved and believe
- 17 it or not, and I find this incomprehensible, EPO
- 18 came on the market as an orphan drug, and their
- 19 negotiations with HCFA at the time was to settle
- 20 on a price for the drug, on the premise that only
- 21 something like 20 or 40 percent of dialysis
- 22 patients would be taking the drug. And of course,
- 23 we know that it's turned into one of the most
- 24 profitable drugs in the world now, not just for
- 25 the dialysis market, but for chemotherapy

- 1 patients, et cetera. And I get the sense that
- 2 HCFA would like to avoid another EPO debacle with
- 3 this drug, that it's really a financial problem,
- 4 that it's really not a medical problem, but to the
- 5 patients it's a medical problem.
- 6 So I would suggest that you think,

- 7 number one, find a way so that carnitine IV or
- 8 injectable will not be prescribed
- 9 indiscriminately; there should be some laboratory
- 10 tests that are required before a person qualifies
- 11 for taking it. And then, that you try to
- 12 negotiate a price with the company so that you
- 13 will be able to project what your annual costs are
- 14 going to be.
- When I saw the slide that Dr. Kadree
- 16 put up there amount the large amount of increase
- 17 in this prescribing of this drug, I understand
- 18 what your concerns are, but that's not the
- 19 concerns of the patients. The patients are
- 20 concern that they are treated appropriately and if
- 21 there is a financial problem here that is stopping
- 22 them from being treated appropriately, you have to
- 23 handle it in a rational way so that you can
- 24 understand what your costs are going to be.
- We want you to endorse a policy for

- 1 Carnitor injection and reaffirm the valid medical
- 2 need of these patients. Thank you.
- MS. LONG: Okay. We're going to move
- 4 on to Dr. Paula Bonino. You will notice on the
- 5 agenda, the next speaker was to be Dr. Suhail
- 6 Ahmad. He isn't here today, so that's why we're
- 7 moving ahead, and then the speaker following
- 8 Dr. Bonino will be Carole Hernandez.
- 9 DR. BONINO: Good morning. While he's
- 10 getting my laptop up, let me just say that I have
- 11 one of those LMRPs that has myoglobinuria. Let me
- 12 read you the definition of the ICD-9 code 791.3.
- 13 myoglobinuria (carnitine polymethyl transferase
- 14 deficiency). It is the only ICD-9 code available;
- 15 we do not have any ability to make up these codes,
- 16 this is the only code for carnitine deficiency.
- So we have more problems in developing
- 18 policies. I have many things I'd like to talk to
- 19 you, just like everyone here today, I'm just going
- 20 to give you one question that I would hope would
- 21 be addressed at some point today because I'm
- 22 having trouble understanding it. And that is that

- 23 75 percent of carnitine is taken in orally in the
- 24 diet. Now I understand that primarily it comes
- 25 from red meat and among the dialysis population,

- 1 many of these patients are on protein restricted
- 2 diets.
- 3 My concern about the discussion about
- 4 the trimethylamine toxicity issue with oral
- 5 Carnitor is, you know, we all take this in diet;
- 6 we're talking about supernormal doses I would
- 7 guess is what the issue is, and if we have an
- 8 active metabolite that's toxic, does dialysis
- 9 remove it? These patients are on dialysis three
- 10 times a week; if the problem is their kidney
- 11 function is impaired, isn't it being removed by
- 12 the dialysis? And I don't know those answers.
- 13 Okay.
- I'm only going to focus on two issues,
- 15 the considerations of the Medicare contractors
- 16 employed by HCFA to develop local coverage
- 17 decisions or policies, and I will try to slow
- 18 down, and to review the experience with
- 19 levo-carnitine in Pennsylvania. I will not review
- 20 all the clinical issues. I am an internist and
- 21 geriatrician, I do not currently have in my
- 22 practice any patients on hemodialysis or receiving
- 23 IV carnitine.
- I will tell you also on my other
- 25 disclaimers that there's no line in my budget and

- 1 my contract with HCFA to pay for me to come here.
- 2 That's why you don't see more CMDs from these
- 3 contractors here today, we have no payment
- 4 mechanism to come here. We have payment to
- 5 support HCFA and we do that, and most of us have
- 6 sent in written documentation on this issue to
- 7 HCFA, but we are not paid to come and present.
- 8 Considerations that we have. LMRPs are
- 9 administrative and educational tools that assist
- 10 providers to submit claims correctly for payment.
- 11 Their focus is on Section 1862(a)(1)(A) of the

- 12 Social Security Act, which is the reasonable and
- 13 medically necessary section, and they have three
- 14 major rules. They are to be consistent with
- 15 national guidance, there isn't any for
- 16 levo-carnitine and that's why we are here today.
- 17 They are to be consistent with scientific evidence
- 18 and clinical practice, and you've heard a lot
- 19 today and I will tell you what Pennsylvania's
- 20 clinicians have to say on this topic. And they
- 21 are developed with input from medical
- 22 professionals, which is why all the physicians and
- 23 other clinicians are here today.
- 24 Further, the Medicare Program Integrity
- 25 Manual, Chapter 1, section 2.3.1, further directs

- 1 us to develop LMRP for those services that have
- 2 demonstrated a significant risk to the Medicare
- 3 trust funds. These include identified or
- 4 potentially high dollar and/or high volume
- 5 services. It doesn't mean we don't pay for them,
- 6 it directs us to give guidance on what is
- 7 appropriate to pay for and what is not.
- 8 As you have heard today, a prescription
- 9 drug benefit for Medicare beneficiaries does not
- 10 now exist, there is no payment for oral
- 11 medications with a few exceptions related to
- 12 cancer chemotherapy and others. That's one of the
- 13 major reasons this issue came to the forefront.
- 14 For fiscal year 1998, we're turning now
- 15 to Pennsylvania's experience, we looked at our
- 16 overall data to see where our Medicare dollars
- 17 were being spent in Pennsylvania. We had at that
- 18 time 7,690 ESRD patients for whom we processed
- 19 claims. The costs for everything related to those
- 20 patients was more than \$100 million. Of that, we
- 21 found that intravenous drugs accounted for \$16
- 22 million, and in 1998 prior to the FDA approval for
- 23 this use, levo-carnitine accounted for 3.6 million
- 24 of those \$16 million. The other major players in
- 25 the intravenous drug were the Vitamin D analogs

and iron supplements; you all probably are aware that a lot of iron supplements are now covered by national coverage determinations, the Vitamin D we are all struggling with individually.

In 1998 we found that the use was 5 extremely variable in the state of Pennsylvania. 6 There were units that used it for everyone, units 7 that never used it and units that used it for 8 selected patients. Ten of the 174 hospitals in 9 Pennsylvania at that time that we processed claims 10 for used levo-carnitine in their treatment of ESRD 11 12 patients and believe it or not, Pennsylvania is extremely rural. 13 14 Except for Pittsburgh and Philadelphia

and maybe Harrisburg, it's a very rural state so 15 16 in some areas, patients do get their chronic 17 hemodialysis at the hospital. This is not just 18 about acute care, these are chronic hemodialysis 19 patients. Of the 96 freestanding dialysis units that we processed claims for at that time, 52 used 20 the drugs, or a little over half. However, of 21 those 62, 10 and 52, half of the people who used 22 23 it used it for fewer than 10 patients, so it was 24 clearly not the universal standard of care for all 25 dialysis patients. In fact, the drug was used in

00118

1 only 717 of the 7,690 patients, or about 9 percent 2 of the population.

A central issue of course that we're 3 all talking about today is who needs it, is oral 4 okay, if it's not okay how do we identify which 5 patients need it, and one of the issues that we 6 7 saw in Pennsylvania at the time was the desire on the part of a few folks to use it broadly for 8 9 every patient on dialysis, not for the selected 10 individuals that we've heard talked about this 11 morning.

IV levo-carnitine represented 23
percent of all drug expenditures for these
patients in Pennsylvania in 1998 prior to the
approval for this use, while it was used in only
percent of those patients. If it were to be

- 17 used for every dialysis patient, we would be up to
- 18 230 percent of expenses. I don't mean to say that
- 19 this is all about costs the, but to infer that
- 20 cost bears no importance is not right either in
- 21 the sense that the Medicare trust fund is a
- 22 limited source of money and we have to be cautious
- 23 about the implications so that when we develop
- 24 policies, we try to develop them for clinically
- 25 prudent, medically proven reasonable and necessary

- 1 uses.
- 2 As with all drugs, no one's mentioned
- 3 the side effects yet today. Seizures have been
- 4 reported in patients taking levo-carnitine. I
- 5 found the information about valproic interesting,
- 6 and this is patients who do or do not have
- 7 preexisting seizure activity, and it's been found
- 8 with both the oral or IV form. In those patients
- 9 who have preexisting seizure, an increase in
- 10 frequency and/or severity has been reported.
- We looked at the literature, you've all
- 12 looked at it. At the time, the review revealed
- 13 that oral carnitine might be helpful in the anemia
- 14 question, and our review is that erythropoietin
- 15 was better than carnitine at the time, although
- 16 these issues of existence are coming up now, and
- 17 erythropoietin of course was already covered.
- 18 So we went on to do our job and develop
- 19 an LMRP that gave specific coverage guidelines.
- 20 We talked to Pennsylvania's nephrology community,
- 21 we talked to Pennsylvania's ESRD network.
- 22 Pennsylvania's clinicians did not feel this was a
- 23 drug that Medicare should be paying for at this
- 24 time. Therefore, our indication is for the acute
- 25 treatment of patients with the inborn error of

- 1 metabolism that results in a carnitine deficiency
- 2 either primary or secondary. It is not covered
- 3 for the routine use for all ESRD patients in
- 4 Pennsylvania.
- 5 LMRPs also, as you may or may not be

- 6 aware, have the ability to have medical exceptions
- 7 requested. I'm afraid to put this slide up,
- 8 because I also don't have a staff of people to
- 9 answer the 3,000 mail requests I'm going to get
- 10 tomorrow, but if I have 3,000 people in
- 11 Pennsylvania that need this, I need to be hearing
- 12 from them.
- In fiscal year 1999, before the LRMP
- 14 went into effect, you will notice that our 62
- 15 providers went up to 70, our 717 patients
- 16 increased to 905, and we paid out \$4.6 million for
- 17 this drug. In fiscal year 2000, after the LMRP
- 18 went into effect, 15 providers submitted claims
- 19 for 55 patients, and they were paid. I have had
- 20 not a single request for a medical exception since
- 21 the day this policy went into effect.
- From a clinical standpoint, these
- 23 patients are young for Medicare, but they are
- 24 frail. They have multiple serious illnesses.
- 25 Proper medication use in this population is

- 1 essential, and it's a valid quality of care issue.
- 2 Your work for today is the work we've all
- 3 described. Should we cover it, is it reasonable
- 4 and medically necessary is the cornerstone of that
- 5 argument and if indeed it is, can we identify
- 6 who's going to benefit, should there be a
- 7 requirement for a trial of oral, and we have to, I
- 8 think, think about whether this is or is not the
- 9 nation's standard of care.
- 10 MS. LONG: Thank you, Dr. Bonino. The
- 11 next speaker is Carole Hernandez, and following
- 12 Ms. Hernandez is Edwin Scott.
- MS. HERNANDEZ: Let me say at the
- 14 outset that my expenses to be here today from New
- 15 Jersey are being reimbursed by Sigma Tau. Good
- 16 morning.
- I am glad I could arrange to be here
- 18 today to relate how IV Carnitor has affected my
- 19 life. I am a dialysis patient for close to 25
- 20 years. I have seen many things come and go, some
- 21 good, like Carnitor, and some not so good, like

- 22 the Bentley button for hemodialysis.
- I think it's significant when something
- 24 comes along to improve the quality of life for
- 25 dialysis patients. I know from personal

- 1 experience Carnitor is that something. My quality
- 2 of life directly affects a number of people and
- 3 indirectly even more. I live with my husband of
- 4 almost 29 years, a teenage niece, and a cat. I
- 5 love them all and I do my best to take care of
- 6 them if even in small ways.
- 7 I have restless leg syndrome. RLS is a
- 8 problem that causes a crawling feeling in my legs
- 9 that is only relieved by moving them. It
- 10 according to NORD, the National Organization for
- 11 Rare Disorders, typically occurs at sleep or rest,
- 12 is chronic and progressive. This has been my
- 13 experience for close to 40 years. According to
- 14 the Awake magazine of 11/22/2000, RLS affects up
- 15 to almost 15 percent of the U.S. population.
- 16 Chronic disease may cause RLS symptoms,
- 17 particularly kidney disease.
- I was a young girl when symptoms
- 19 started and it usually occurred late at night in
- 20 the car, coming home from a family outing. I was
- 21 told to sit still and behave, but I just have to
- 22 shake my legs and change my position constantly.
- 23 This was a rare occurrence back then that had no
- 24 name, and has become chronic and progressive.
- 25 Over the years, the episodes have become more

- 1 frequent, they last longer and the symptoms are
- 2 relentless.
- Before Carnitor, IV Carnitor, my last
- 4 experience with RLS had me barely going through
- 5 the motions of life. I was awake every night
- 6 walking, reading and rocking, writing letters
- 7 while I moved my legs. I was given several
- 8 medications, all one after the other. I was up to
- 9 five. I was taking Ambien, Valium, Klonopin,
- 10 Percocet and Elavil, all taken half an hour apart

- 11 from each other, so by three or four in the
- 12 morning, I would finally go to sleep at the
- 13 kitchen table or on the couch or in the rocking
- 14 chair.
- 15 It was very upsetting to have my
- 16 husband get up and down at night to check on me.
- 17 It made me feel that I was causing him so much
- 18 concern, it made me feel bad that I was causing
- 19 him so much concern and loss of sleep. My mother
- 20 would write me and say Carole, please stay away
- 21 from the stairs while you're like that. I tried
- 22 not to turn on too many lights and I learned to
- 23 cry quietly. I was frustrated, depressed, and
- 24 felt a burden on my husband.
- I began to cut my dialysis treatment

- 1 towards the last hour or hour and a half, because
- 2 I was so restricted in movement I just felt like I
- 3 could scream. They started to give me IV Valium,
- 4 but that resulted in only maybe a five or
- 5 ten-minute reprieve. Then my doctor, Mohammed
- 6 Hug, decided to start me on IV Carnitor with the
- 7 hope of helping my RLS.
- 8 We started out with a half a gram and
- 9 increased to 2 grams after each treatment three
- 10 times a week. My restless leg syndrome was gone,
- 11 and it did not recur the years that I was on IV
- 12 Carnitor. I had no episodes. My cardiac
- 13 arrhythmias also went away completely. That is
- 14 significant because in the book The Wisdom of
- 15 Menopause, by Christine Northrup, she writes,
- 16 "Carnitine helps prevent heart disease, helping to
- 17 prevent cardiac arrhythmias" what a blessing that
- 18 was.
- 19 Then the Carnitor was stopped because
- 20 the new fiscal intermediary would not cover costs
- 21 where the previous one did. Within weeks, the RLS
- 22 returned, and the episodes are already more
- 23 frequent, lasting longer, and symptoms severe.
- 24 The cardiac arrhythmias are also back and
- 25 frightening.

```
00125
```

- 1 In conclusion, my quality of life was
- 2 much improved on Carnitor and the outlook without
- 3 it is bleak at best. Thank you for your
- 4 attention.
- 5 MS. LONG: Thank you, Miss Hernandez.
- 6 The next speaker is Edwin Scott.
- 7 MR. SCOTT: Good morning. I appreciate
- 8 being here with you folks today. I came up from
- 9 Georgia, and my expenses were paid by Sigma Tau
- 10 due to my disability. I am a naval veteran, and
- 11 I'm 59 years old and have been on dialysis going
- 12 on six years, and been on levo-carnitine since
- 13 April 27th of 2000.
- 14 A little history, I am diabetic, I have
- 15 had open heart surgery, I have an atrial defib,
- 16 and a few medical problems. But my doctor in
- 17 April of 2000 said Mr. Scott, we're going to put
- 18 you on carnitine. I said fine. That was the
- 19 27th. On the 28th I walked out after dialysis and
- 20 went to a friend's business and walked out and
- 21 fell down, and I took the palms off both my hands,
- 22 I felt so good, and it has increased steadily. I
- 23 have been on the drug 14 months. My leg muscles
- 24 don't hurt, I don't cramp.
- 25 And in the packet I made to you folks

- 1 today, there is an organ transplant letter from
- 2 Piedmont Hospital showing an infraction of 25
- 3 percent, signed by Dr. Wetzel, and there is also a
- 4 VA Medical Center report on the infraction of my
- 5 left ventricle after levo-carnitine. One of them
- 6 was in February, the other one was in July, I went
- 7 on carnitine on the 27th of April, and the VA
- 8 Medical Center medical report that is enclosed
- 9 shows a left ventricle injection fraction of 36
- 10 percent. So just that one thing outside of my
- 11 center, which I did personally, not my center,
- 12 because my brother said, I'm going to give you a
- 13 kidney buddy, I said okay, but he said this wasn't
- 14 good enough to do it.
- So here we stand. Carnitine has made

- 16 it so I can be here, I can take my father to his
- 17 final resting place in February. Last year I
- 18 couldn't climb stairs, but I climbed stairs today,
- 19 here, at the hotel, wherever. These are things
- 20 that increase our quality of life and our quality
- 21 of life means a lot to us. We want to raise our
- 22 grandkids, we want to see our brothers and
- 23 sisters.
- 24 There has been a lot of talk about
- 25 cost. Watching this presentation today, and I'm

- 1 not reading today, I'm working from memory, but
- 2 talking about costs, well, if we notice, most of
- 3 the studies showed IV carnitine patients have less
- 4 hospitalizations. Two years. So, you have
- 5 300,000 patients, 10 percent of them are well
- 6 patients. If you take 60 days a year at an
- 7 average of \$1,000 a day in the hospital, and do
- 8 the math. 30,000 patients, \$60,000 a year with
- 9 well patients comes up to a whole lot of money.
- 10 It's not millions, it gets into the billions, and
- 11 not even figuring what it costs for ICU care,
- 12 which is three times the cost of just a regular
- 13 room. And these graphs showed it today.
- 14 Enclosed in my thing was a little
- 15 letter from another patient in Georgia. I have to
- 16 get my glasses out, because this fellow here, I
- 17 have to talk about him.
- Mr. McDonald, who I met by phone, have
- 19 not met personally, but Mr. McDonald, and this is
- 20 a letter from his wife: First let me express mine
- 21 and my husband's thanks for all your efforts on
- 22 our behalf in securing Carnitor for his benefit.
- 23 I would like to explain just a few of the details
- 24 when receiving Carnitor, losing the benefit of
- 25 Carnitor and receiving Carnitor for six doses as

- 1 of today.
- 2 Mr. McDonald began dialysis in late
- 3 1996, first hemo, then PD. With PD he had lots of
- 4 trouble, infection, double hernias, several

- 5 operations. After switching back to hemo he did
- 6 fine for a while. His doctor put him on Carnitor,
- 7 which helped his leg cramps and use of his
- 8 muscles. He could walk, and we could go to the
- 9 mall, and exercise three times a week. He was
- 10 able to stand, preach in a small church for 15
- 11 minutes on Sunday, able to perform short funerals
- 12 and other assistance, with assistance, which of
- 13 course kept his self esteem up. He had preached
- 14 for 40 years and his doctor felt that this small
- 15 involvement kept him from being depressed. His
- 16 health remained steady until 2000 when he was
- 17 taken off Carnitor.
- 18 From that date until this month, he has
- 19 steadily declined. He has had a heart attack, has
- 20 given up any preaching, and any other assisted
- 21 work, and it says work of any kind. He now cannot
- 22 walk from the den to the mailbox at the end of the
- 23 driveway, or from a chair to the bathroom down the
- 24 hall, 40 feet. This of course has caused
- 25 depression and his self esteem has deteriorated.

- 1 Our retirement income is very limited and this has
- 2 created another mental anguish problem for him
- 3 since he cannot supplement the income, and it goes
- 4 to say, the medical output increases.
- 5 With your efforts and Carnitor being
- 6 returned during his treatments, he is now able to
- 7 walk without assistance, his leg cramps are gone,
- 8 he can breathe without the use of oxygen. His
- 9 breathing had become so difficult that even eating
- 10 he would have to stop halfway through and rest.
- 11 At this point, he is sleeping on two pillows, but
- 12 is able to breathe without difficulty. He could
- 13 not shower and dress without taking two hours
- 14 stopping for rest periods. However, now, only a
- 15 slight shortness of breath is at completion.
- Mr. McDonald's heart doctor now feels
- 17 that his heart muscle is in shape enough that he
- 18 has began mild cardiac rehab activities. His
- 19 children cannot believe the difference in his
- 20 stability, and have been able to take him out to

- 21 eat. After only these few treatments, and we're
- 22 talking about two weeks, six treatments, the
- 23 noticed difference is substantial. He is also
- 24 able to speak over the phone to his family away
- 25 from our state.

- 1 Another surprise, last Saturday
- 2 morning, he was able to stand up and actually cook
- 3 grits and eggs for himself. To you this may not
- 4 be anything special, but to us it's a miracle.
- In other words, summing up, we believe
- 6 in Carnitor. I only wish everyone who is on
- 7 dialysis could receive it. Carnitine level does
- 8 not always send the proper message. I can truly
- 9 say to you, I believe I have my husband back from
- 10 near death. And again, thank you. Mrs. Elvyn
- 11 McDonald.
- Folks, without this, there are many of
- 13 us that will leave as my dad did in February, will
- 14 leave this world. We need the drug to make this
- 15 better for all of us. Your sister, your brother,
- 16 your grandmother, think about how many people that
- 17 you know, and everybody here has heard of somebody
- 18 on dialysis. And we also need to get it in the VA
- 19 system, got to get you on this one.
- DR. HOLOHAN: We will get to that
- 21 later.
- 22 MR. SCOTT: I'm just saying that from
- 23 the patient standpoint, we feel that we're on the
- 24 bottom of the chain and every time we start to get
- 25 up just a little bit, they try to kick us down,

- 1 including other drugs in our regimen. Thank you.
- MS. LONG: Thank you, Mr. Scott. The
- 3 next speaker is Dr. Joel Kopple, and following Dr.
- 4 Kopple it will be Kris Robinson.
- 5 DR. KOPPLE: Hello. My name is
- 6 Dr. Joel Kopple. I am a professor of medicine and
- 7 public health at UCLA and also the head of the
- 8 decision of nephrology and hypertension at Harbor
- 9 UCLA Medical Center. I am here at the expense and

- 10 also the request of Sigma Tau. I sometimes speak
- 11 for them, sometimes consult for them, and they
- 12 have funded from time to time a number of my
- 13 research projects. I have done a number of
- 14 research studies on carnitine over the years.
- Now, let's see if I can get this to
- 16 work. I may need you back, or maybe you ought to
- 17 stand next to me. You have a dinosaur before you,
- 18 I apologize for that. Okay.
- Now, as Dr. Chertow mentioned, I
- 20 chaired the National Kidney Foundation K/DOOI
- 21 clinical practice guidelines for nutrition in
- 22 chronic renal failure. It's a longstanding
- 23 several decade interest of mine, and I am here to
- 24 talk a bit about the guidelines and also a bit
- 25 about oral versus IV local carnitine.

- I should mention that I specifically
- 2 appointed Glenn Chertow to oversee the development
- 3 of the guideline on carnitine because Glenn is not
- 4 only, as you can see, very bright and extremely
- 5 expert in nephrology and medicine, but also
- 6 because he has no conflict of interests
- 7 whatsoever, and that was the reason why he
- 8 developed this particular guideline within the
- 9 work group and I stepped back for a bit.
- Now, just a word about the guidelines,
- 11 and I will try not to be too repetitive. First,
- 12 we did use a classic, more or less a classic
- 13 quideline development structured comprehensive
- 14 review of the medical literature. We started with
- 15 around roughly 24,000 titles and eventually, as in
- 16 our experience, they ended up down to about 250
- 17 manuscripts which were carefully examined and
- 18 rated.
- We employed the Rand/UCLA
- 20 appropriateness method, which follows the JAMA
- 21 published guidelines for structure review and
- 22 clinical guideline, practice guideline
- 23 development, and also the, it used to be called
- 24 the AHCPR, I think it's now called the AHQR, I
- 25 think it is, or AHRQ.

00133 1 DR. HOLOHAN: AHRO. 2. DR. KOPPLE: And it's staffed, and I apologize to Dr. Holohan for this, not only by the 3 Rand Corporation, which as you know, Paul Chakel 4 works at, but also by the West LA VA, which I 5 actually worked at for 18 years. 6 7 DR. HOLOHAN: I read your CV. DR. KOPPLE: It was actually maybe, 8 probably the best time in my whole life was when I 9 10 was there. 11 All decisions were made by private 12 vote, and the guidelines were sent out sequentially to three different groups of people 13 before they were finalized, first the K/DOOI, a 14 15 very large steering committee which as Dr. Paganini has mentioned, is very 16 multidisciplinary in itself and has 17 representatives from organizations not only 18 throughout the United States, but even some from 19 20 outside this country. Then it went out to a large array of organizations, both within the nephrology 21 and also the community, the nutrition community, 22 both nephrology and nutrition organizations, as 23 well as just general medical organizations. 24 finally it went out to roughly about 400 25 00134 interested participants, and these reviews were 1 actually, comments were tabulated, critically 2 analyzed, and then the final decisions were made 3 about with the guideline development. 4 Now as you probably know, the guideline 5 on carnitine reads as follows: There are 6 7 insufficient data to support the routine use of L-carnitine for maintenance dialysis patients, and 8 I would like to emphasize the word routine. 9 think the language was very carefully crafted and 10 the word routine was put in there because it was 11 12 clearly felt that obviously, it shouldn't be used

for everybody. There is no evidence whatsoever

that every dialysis patient should get it. But it

13

- 15 was on the other hand felt, the question in fact
- 16 was left remaining as to whether it might be good
- 17 for certain subsets of dialysis patients.
- 18 And there were two qualifying
- 19 statements, which is very typical for most of our
- 20 guidelines. The first was, and I read this,
- 21 although the administration of L-carnitine may
- 22 improve subjective symptoms such as malaise,
- 23 muscle weakness, interdialytic cramps and
- 24 hypotension, and quality of life in selected
- 25 maintenance dialysis patients, the totality of

- 1 evidence is insufficient to recommend its routine
- 2 provision for any proposed clinical disorder
- 3 without prior evaluation attempts at standard
- 4 therapy.
- 5 Second, and last qualifying statement
- 6 was, the most promising of proposed applications
- 7 was in the treatment of erythropoietin resistant
- 8 anemia.
- 9 Now just to summarize, this list
- 10 contains what probably most people would consider
- 11 potential indications for L-carnitine use, and
- 12 they have been addressed earlier. These include
- 13 malaise, asthenia, muscle weakness, decreased
- 14 exercise capacity, intradialytic muscle cramps,
- 15 intradialytic hypotension, impaired cardiac
- 16 function, arrhythmias, low quality of life or in
- 17 other words, a particularly poor sense of well
- 18 being, erythropoietin resistant anemia, and
- 19 hypertriglyceridemia.
- I would actually like to congratulate
- 21 and compliment Dr. Klassen, who I thought actually
- 22 put together a very incisive and comprehensive
- 23 examination of literature, but I do have to make
- 24 one qualification, which is based on our own
- 25 structured review and upon my own experience both

- 1 with studying carnitine and with reading and
- 2 examining the literature, and that is that it's
- 3 really rather hard to compare these studies. And

particularly where it says there was not benefit 4

versus there was a benefit. 5 For example, the Ahmad study which a 6 7 number of people have referred to and which I was both one of the four principal investigators and 8 also one of the architects of. Actually, and I 9 think Dr. Klassen mentioned this, actually it 10 11 evaluated arrhythmias and found no difference between placebo and a control group, and one of 12 our problems in the study is it in fact was 13 underpowered. We had a very very low incidence in 14 15 both groups. Similarly, the incidence of hypertriglyceridemia in both groups at baseline 16 17 was very small, so small that one would have predicted it would have been about four or six in 18 19 each group, and it would have been impossible to 20 show a difference even if carnitine does cause such a difference. 21

22 I think one needs to be careful in 23 interpreting some of the negative studies, because 24 sometimes there wasn't a high enough incidence of 25 the outcome in question to, or excuse me, of the

00137

manifestation in question to adequately test it. 1

And of course as Dr. Klassen also pointed out, a

number of the outcomes were, number of the studies 3

were in fact underpowered just by the small 4

numbers of patients studied. 5

Now, every one of the guidelines has a 6 7 rationale section in it, and the rationale section for the carnitine quideline included a brief 8 overview of some of the research studies and some 9 of the issues involved with trying to interpret 10 11 the data. Nonetheless, it ended up with, this was 12 one of the statements with which it ended, which 13 reads, in selected individuals who manifest the above symptoms or disorders, and who have not 14 responded adequately to standard therapies, a 15 trial of L-carnitine may be considered in reaching 16

these conclusions, because of the strength of 17

evidence, of available evidence, as well as the 18

19 alternative therapies available for each potential

- 20 indication. It should also be recognized that
- 21 L-carnitine in fact, at least in my judgment,
- 22 experience, as well as reading, in fact has a very
- 23 safe adverse effects profile.
- I must say that I was quite surprised
- 25 at the strong association between seizures and the

- 1 use of L-carnitine that Dr. Bonino has described.
- 2 I must tell you, I was not aware of that, and I
- 3 should point out that seizures are not uncommon,
- 4 novo seizures and changes in the frequency of
- 5 seizures are not uncommon in dialysis patients,
- 6 and whether it's related to carnitine in her
- 7 patients may well be the case. I must say that I
- 8 just find this rather a striking association.
- 9 Now, the work group did not address the
- 10 issue of oral versus IV carnitine, and I think
- 11 it's fair to say that the reason that it didn't
- 12 was because again, it felt the data was not
- 13 substantial enough to really examine this question
- 14 in detail, and -- but, what I'm going to say now
- 15 is in fact --
- DR. TUNIS: You have about 30 more
- 17 seconds.
- DR. KOPPLE: 30 more seconds. My
- 19 personal opinion, that is that the bioavailability
- 20 is small. Tests on bacterial flora are increased.
- 21 There are logarithms greater, and they are in the
- 22 small intestine in dialysis patients. So in fact,
- 23 this is quite usual in normal, so they have the
- 24 opportunity to actually degrade carnitine. There
- 25 is evidence that some of the compounds that it may

- 1 metabolize may be toxic in humans. And in fact
- 2 conversely, carnitine in vitro may in fact promote
- 3 proliferation.
- 4 This says many more trials; it should
- 5 say including larger numbers of patients, probably
- 6 more than just the number of trials, and this is
- 7 my last slide, indicate potential benefits of IV
- 8 carnitine than oral. That's my read of the

- 9 literature and experience.
- 10 And finally, oral carnitine may be as
- 11 safe and effective as IV, but I would argue that
- 12 we know less about it, and we don't have a good
- 13 safety profile, and I'm not sure therefore, that
- 14 it should be mandated.
- 15 Perhaps I will close, if I can, with
- 16 one personal statement and that's my last slide.
- 17 That is that I know if I was a maintenance
- 18 dialysis patient and I had some of these
- 19 multiplicity of symptoms these individuals has,
- 20 and if I didn't respond to standard therapy, I
- 21 would demand carnitine, not because I was certain
- 22 it would help me, because it might help me, and I
- 23 would demand it for my family for the same reason.
- 24 And also because I think in fact it's safe, and
- 25 because more is known about IV than oral, I would

- 1 demand IV, and I thank you for your attention.
- MS. LONG: Thank you, Dr. Kopple. Our
- 3 next speaker is Kris Robinson, and following is
- 4 Dr. Alexander Fleming.
- 5 MS. ROBINSON: Good morning. I'm Kris
- 6 Robinson, I'm the executive director of the
- 7 American Association of Kidney Patients and I am
- 8 also a kidney transplant recipient. AAKP
- 9 appreciates the opportunity to provide oral
- 10 testimony to the Drugs, Biologics and Therapeutics
- 11 Panel of the Medicare advisory committee today.
- I would like you to know that we were
- 13 invited here today by CMS, recently known as HCFA,
- 14 and that none of my travel expenses have been
- 15 covered by any company here represented. The
- 16 American Association of Kidney Patients, also
- 17 known as AAKP, is the voluntary patient
- 18 organization which for over 30 years has been
- 19 dedicated to helping renal patients and their
- 20 families deal with the social, physical and
- 21 emotional impact of kidney disease. As the only
- 22 national kidney patient association directed by
- 23 patients specifically for patients, we realize the
- 24 important need to insure quality of care and

25 access to all dialysis, potential dialysis

00141

- 1 patients, and transplant recipients. Access to
- 2 care for patients is a primary concern for AAKP
- 3 and the patients we represent.
- 4 Though we do not have the expertise to
- 5 be involved with reimbursement decisions and the
- 6 cost of therapies, we do recognize that access to
- 7 care must never be jeopardized for patients.
- 8 Thus, there are several points which we wish to
- 9 make to the panel today. Number one, AAKP is
- 10 concerned that the differences in each
- 11 intermediary's reimbursement policy results in a
- 12 situation where some dialysis patients have access
- 13 to drug reimbursement and the medicines their
- 14 doctors prescribe while others do not. The
- 15 inconsistencies across the United States leave
- 16 patients confused at the very least, and lacking
- 17 coverage that exists for others at the very most.
- 18 It is our belief that when medication or treatment
- 19 is approved by coverage by certain intermediaries,
- 20 it should be reimbursed by all to allow for an
- 21 even playing field amongst patient care.
- 22 Point number two, AAKP is concerned
- 23 about how physician prescriptions may be altered
- 24 due to inconsistent policies. Dialysis
- 25 facilities, as you may know, use different

- 1 intermediaries for billing. Thus, though a
- 2 patient may receive a prescription from his
- 3 physician for a medication and receive it in his
- 4 unit because it is Medicare reimbursable through
- 5 that intermediary, that same patient may travel
- 6 for business or pleasure, and find that he cannot
- 7 receive his medication in another area due to an
- 8 intermediary's decision. Thus, if the patient is
- 9 not able to pay for the drug himself or through a
- 10 secondary policy, the prescribed medication that
- 11 he has been receiving at his home unit is denied.
- 12 This is in direct conflict with the doctor's
- 13 prescription.

- 14 Point number three. The patchwork
- 15 nature of the current process can discriminate
- 16 according to geographical location, again because
- 17 dialysis facilities use different intermediaries
- 18 for billing, a patient dialyzing in one part of
- 19 town may be able to receive prescribed medication
- 20 reimbursed by Medicare, while another patient
- 21 dialyzing at a unit across town may not. Without
- 22 a consistent national policy, we worry that access
- 23 could prevent a segment of the population from
- 24 securing services.
- 25 AAKP commends the panel for addressing

- 1 the issues of access to medications and therapies
- 2 for ESRD patients. We appreciate the opportunity
- 3 to provide you with input into your efforts and
- 4 encourage you to assure that today's outcome will
- 5 provide for consistent access to Medicare benefits
- 6 for all patients. Thank you.
- 7 MS. LONG: Thank you. Our next speaker
- 8 is Dr. Alexander Fleming.
- 9 DR. FLEMING: Thank you very much,
- 10 Mr. Chairman. In my capacity as the chief
- 11 scientific officer of a contract research
- 12 organization, I have occasionally provided
- 13 Sigma Tau consultation services, and Sigma Tau has
- 14 compensated me for appearing here today.
- I think my role here is to comment on
- 16 the FDA approval process in general as it pertains
- 17 to the review of Carnitor or L-carnitine. I left
- 18 the Agency three years ago after 16 years of
- 19 service in the public health service, first at NIH
- 20 and then for 12 years at FDA. When I left the
- 21 Agency I was senior endocrinologist. I do
- 22 acknowledge Dr. Klassen's important point that FDA
- 23 approval is necessary but not in itself sufficient
- 24 for authorizing Medicare coverage for an approved
- 25 therapy, but I would also add that the FDA review

- 1 process integrates a wide number of
- 2 considerations; it's what we might consider as

- where the rubber meets the road in terms of the interface between clinical practice, scientific evaluation and public policy.
- Just a quick review of the general principles of FDA therapeutic process, and for probably most of you, this is not really
- 9 necessary. But I think it's well understood that
- 10 generally two well controlled studies are required
- 11 to provide substantial evidence and substantial
- 12 evidence is an important concept here. A specific
- 13 therapeutic benefit needs to be identified, and
- 14 the Agency has to assess whether the benefit to
- 15 risk relationship for the proposed treatment is
- 16 acceptable for the proposed clinical indication.
- 17 Ultimately, the task is to determine if a therapy
- 18 is safe and effective for the intended use, based,
- 19 on a review again, of substantial evidence.
- 20 FDA's considerations in determining
- 21 what constitutes substantial evidence is probably
- 22 relevant to the deliberations today. As you can
- 23 understand, the size of the targeted patient
- 24 population is certainly relevant. When large
- 25 numbers of patients are available for clinical

- 1 trials, it makes it easier to conduct robust
- 2 studies, and that is the theory behind orphan drug
- 3 considerations. These therapies are certainly
- 4 important when any unmet medical need exists, and
- 5 there is a greater priority to fill that need.
- 6 Ethical considerations are certainly
- 7 important in what can and cannot be answered with
- 8 clinical studies, and I think we ought to come
- 9 back to that point as it pertains to the
- 10 comparison of oral carnitine and intravenous
- 11 carnitine.
- 12 Finally, the kinds of outcomes that can
- 13 reasonably be measured in the real world have to
- 14 be considered. And there are many other
- 15 considerations, but I think those are enough for
- 16 now.
- 17 Let's talk about the FDA's
- 18 considerations in determining how effectiveness

- 19 should be measured. First of all, there is the
- 20 issue of what kinds of outcomes should be measured
- 21 and we will drill down on that in a moment. Then
- 22 there is the issue of what kind of magnitude of
- 23 response would be considered clinically
- 24 meaningful, and of course that is a human
- 25 judgment. Then there is the issue of whether

- 1 there is the need to demonstrate an ultimate
- 2 clinical outcome and if so, when, in relationship
- 3 to approval of the therapy. Finally, there is
- 4 often the challenge of balancing the competing
- 5 priorities of reaping scientific conclusiveness
- 6 and providing for unmet patient needs.
- Now, just a few words about surrogates
- 8 in therapeutic development and regulation, because
- 9 that is of course very pertinent to today's
- 10 discussion. Surrogates in this context are
- 11 outcomes that are deemed very likely to reflect
- 12 but not actually represent in themselves clinical
- 13 benefits. Obviously, surrogates have had very
- 14 important roles in the approval of therapies for
- 15 many chronic diseases. I think all of you are
- 16 aware of the stores of the lipidfluorine
- 17 therapies, therapies for diabetes and hypertension
- 18 as being good examples here. The concept of
- 19 surrogates in therapeutic regulation is well
- 20 established in FDA lore, and more recently has
- 21 been codified in law with the FDA Modernization
- 22 Act of 1997 being an example.
- 23 And I might just mention that the
- 24 distinction between a clinical outcome and a
- 25 surrogate outcome is not always clear. And as an

- 1 example, I would point out that blood glucose is a
- 2 surrogate for diabetic complications, but also it
- 3 is a clinical parameter in itself that is directly
- 4 related to symptoms and metabolic derangement that
- 5 requires immediate treatment. And by the way, the
- 6 surrogate, glucose as a surrogate for diabetic
- 7 complications has taken 40 years to confirm, but

- 8 in the landmark studies reported in the past five
- 9 years have actually shown that relationship. So
- 10 what this comes down to is that any given
- 11 therapeutic indication has a wide spectrum of
- 12 possible outcomes for supporting it at the
- 13 regulatory review level.
- What about FDA options when a surrogate
- 15 outcome is the basis of an approval? First of
- 16 all, for the past eight years there has been
- 17 something called the accelerated approval
- 18 mechanism, which actually makes it possible to
- 19 provide a conditional NDA approval. The effect of
- 20 this is that a therapy can be approved but a
- 21 confirmatory study of the clinical benefits is
- 22 required and must be recorded within a stated
- 23 period of time. The therapy can be, or the
- 24 approval can be withdrawn if the results of the
- 25 study are not confirmatory or if the data

- 1 themselves are not forthcoming.
- The FDA may also, and frequently does
- 3 place requirements on the sponsor for conducting
- 4 post-approval studies, and this is seen very
- 5 commonly with therapies of all sorts and involving
- 6 populations of all sizes. And finally of course,
- 7 the FDA has the option of not requiring any
- 8 further studies at all.
- 9 And going back to Dr. Tunis's question
- 10 I think early on about grading the kinds of
- 11 situations that may be encountered, we could
- 12 consider these perhaps grade A, B and C.
- 13 Key facts in the review of carnitine
- 14 that are available in the public record and which
- 15 I have had reviewed are simply summarized here.
- 16 First of all, and all this has been well
- 17 presented, I won't go into detail, but obviously
- 18 hemodialysis clearly removes carnitine from the
- 19 blood. Patients with end stage renal disease on
- 20 hemodialysis have or are at risk for carnitine
- 21 deficiency. Parenteral carnitine supplementation
- 22 comes down to being the only practical means for
- 23 repleting the deficiency state resulting from

- 24 dialysis, and manifestations of carnitine
- 25 deficiency have been well described in patients

- 1 with the condition for which carnitine was
- 2 previously approved.
- 3 Important observations that are
- 4 actually documented in the FDA review include the
- 5 fact that carnitine deficiency can lead to serious
- 6 and life threatening conditions, as observed in
- 7 other disease studies where carnitine is
- 8 deficient. Again, dialysis patients were
- 9 acknowledged as suffering from carnitine
- 10 deficiency, and they have frequently a clinical
- 11 picture resembling the syndrome that has been
- 12 observed in patients with other carnitine
- 13 deficiencies.
- 14 IV carnitine was clearly efficacious in
- 15 raising carnitine levels, and that was ultimately
- 16 the basis for approval by the FDA. Furthermore,
- 17 they looked at the meta-analysis of controlled
- 18 trials and other studies and decided that there
- 19 was a sense of clinical effectiveness, though
- 20 these studies cannot by themselves be considered
- 21 definitive. The probability ultimately appeared
- 22 high, and they documented this in their review,
- 23 that dialysis patients would clinically benefit
- 24 from carnitine supplementation.
- 25 Improvements in the clinical status of

- 1 exercise tolerance were not shown and this was
- 2 pointed out in the review and it was insisted that
- 3 this be reflected in the drug product label.
- 4 However, the significance of this stipulation
- 5 should be understood. This was a way of informing
- 6 the prescribing physicians about the nature of the
- 7 data on which the approval was based. It was not
- 8 to indicate that the FDA approval was based on
- 9 less than substantial evidence or the clinical
- 10 benefit should not be expected from carnitine
- 11 therapy.
- 12 Ultimately, the FDA agreed --

- DR. HOLOHAN: Dr. Fleming, I'm going to
- 14 ask you to try to wrap it up.
- DR. FLEMING: This is my last slide.
- DR. HOLOHAN: You are significantly
- 17 over time.
- DR. FLEMING: The FDA did obviously
- 19 approve the therapy and did so on the basis of
- 20 pivotal NDA studies that were statistically
- 21 powered to biochemical outcome, but were not
- 22 powered to demonstrate clinical benefits.
- 23 Importantly, additional trials to substantiate the
- 24 clinical benefits could not be justified in the
- 25 eyes of the FDA and that probably deserves further

- 1 discussion.
- 2 Thank you, and I apologize for running
- 3 over.
- 4 MS. LONG: Thank you. Our final
- 5 speaker is Vyoone Lewis.
- DR. LEWIS: Good afternoon. My name is
- 7 Dr. Vyoone Lewis, and I am executive director of
- 8 Renal Beginnings, which is an organization
- 9 designed by Early Intervention and Education
- 10 Services to minority populations at risk for
- 11 chronic kidney disease. I do serve as a medical
- 12 consultant with Sigma Tau Pharmaceuticals, but the
- 13 data I will be presenting this afternoon is on
- 14 behalf of Dr. James Bazemore, who is the president
- 15 of the Georgia Society of Nephrology, and
- 16 Dr. Stephanie Woollen, both of whom have no
- 17 financial interest with Sigma Tau Pharmaceuticals.
- I was asked to come today on their
- 19 behalf to present data that in the spring of 2000,
- 20 patients at their dialysis centers who had been
- 21 previously treated with IV carnitine had to
- 22 discontinue therapy because of the negative
- 23 coverage decision by Blue Cross/Blue Shield of
- 24 Georgia. They took this unfortunate opportunity
- 25 to study the effect of that withdrawal on health

- 2 opportunity in that a lot of the studies that
- 3 you've heard about today really have not looked at
- 4 the effect of carnitine therapy once it was
- 5 discontinued in those patients throughout those
- 6 studies. And I will go through these slides for
- 7 Dr. Bazemore and Dr. Woollen.
- 8 It was a retrospective observational
- 9 analysis. 35 patients were included in the review
- 10 and they looked at the patients data six month
- 11 prior to the patients being on IV levo-carnitine,
- 12 six months of levo-carnitine supplementation, and
- 13 then six months following discontinuation of IV
- 14 levo-carnitine therapy.
- This is the demographic data. The
- 16 total patients reviewed were 35, there were 20
- 17 females. There mean age was about 53.5 years.
- 18 They were on dialysis for about 1.5 years. Mean
- 19 URR was 67. The mean length of time on dialysis
- 20 was 9.3 months, and the average carnitine dose was
- 21 1.5 grams of IV following each hemodialysis
- 22 session.
- 23 The type of dialyzer were F-80s, and
- 24 this was also interesting from some of the other
- 25 studies that we have seen today in that these

- 1 patients in this review were actually included
- 2 because they were picked for an indication for
- 3 carnitine therapy similar to what we saw in
- 4 Dr. Lindberg's data.
- 5 The rationale for IV carnitine therapy
- 6 in 20 of the patients was what they call
- 7 cardiomyopathy, which was not responsive to
- 8 standard therapies. Now there was an interesting
- 9 question about defining cardiomyopathy earlier,
- 10 and that was my question to Dr. Bazemore and
- 11 Dr. Woollen, what do you mean when you say
- 12 cardiomyopathy? And it really means in a
- 13 nephrologist's mind any patient that has a
- 14 congestive heart failure, dialysis induced
- 15 hypotension, and arrhythmia. So those were
- 16 patients who were included in this review that
- 17 they had had on other conventional therapies that

- 18 were not responding appropriately, and it was
- 19 there method of sort of a search to look at some
- 20 other alternative therapy to help and manage these
- 21 patients.
- They also had eight patients that they
- 23 had on therapy that were hyporesponsive to epogen
- 24 that were on high doses of epogen that were not
- 25 responding in terms of improvement of hemoglobin

- 1 hematocrit values, and seven patients that had
- 2 just severe malnutrition that was just doing
- 3 poorly, low energy levels that they wanted to see
- 4 if this therapy would help.
- 5 What they did was they used a paired
- 6 student T test and they looked at some parameters
- 7 at the time periods set out. Earlier, they looked
- 8 at ejection fractions, they measured frequency of
- 9 hypotensive episodes, they looked at serum
- 10 albumin, hematocrit and ferritin levels, epogen
- 11 dosage, and also the patient's perception of their
- 12 functional capacity.
- I am going to go through each one.
- 14 This is actually the ejection fraction data and
- 15 this shows the group mean ejection fraction, there
- 16 was only 7 of the 20 patients that had actually
- 17 had echocardiograms done and had ejection
- 18 fractions, but the baseline, the rate here
- 19 represents what their baseline ejection fractions
- 20 were prior to therapy, and then the green line
- 21 represents six months following IV levo-carnitine
- 22 therapy. And their mean ejection fractions prior
- 23 to baseline were about 17.5 percent with a
- 24 standard deviation of about 2.5. And we see after
- 25 six months of IV levo-carnitine, their ejection

- 1 fraction has significantly increased to 30
- 2 percent, with a standard deviation of 40, and a p
- 3 value of .001.
- 4 And that's the group mean, but if we
- 5 actually look at the individual ejection fractions
- 6 individually -- I mean, I thought about Mr. Scott

- 7 as I present this data, because this is Mr. Scott,
- 8 I mean, his ejection fractions goes from a low of
- 9 15 to a high of 30, and this is a difference
- 10 between a patient that has a severe cardiac
- 11 compromise, a patient who has severe congestive
- 12 heart failure, and you're improving that patient's
- 13 cardiac status.
- When we look at the group mean number
- 15 of hypotensive episodes, these were monthly
- 16 values. Baseline, the hypotensive episodes were
- 17 about 12.2. After six months of IV
- 18 levo-carnitine, their hypotensive episodes were as
- 19 low as 4.5, and Drs. Bazemore and Woollen have
- 20 indicated that this therapy really has helped in
- 21 improving dialysis runs with these patients.
- 22 don't know if you know what it means for a patient
- 23 to have a hypotensive episode when they are on
- 24 dialysis, but it's very painful, it interrupts the
- 25 treatment, you cannot adequately dialyze them, so

- 1 you don't accomplish your goal of dialysis and
- 2 it's really very difficult. So this has meant a
- 3 lot in their clinics in terms of being able to
- 4 adequately dialyze their patients and reach their
- 5 treatment goals.
- And we see after the carnitine was
- 7 discontinued for six months, those hypotensive
- 8 episode once again went up in those patients. And
- 9 I suspect these are probably those severely
- 10 cardiac compromised patients; those are the
- 11 patients that are more prone to these frequent
- 12 hypotensive episodes. We know that these episodes
- 13 are multifactorial. As we've heard, they can be
- 14 related to fluid overload, a lot of problems, but
- 15 there are some episodes that can be helped with
- 16 carnitine therapy.
- When you look at the data, all 20
- 18 patients the initiated therapy secondary to what
- 19 she called refractive cardiomyopathy, which I
- 20 learned is the patients with congestive heart
- 21 failure, hypotensive episodes and arrhythmias,
- 22 nephrologists have unique ways of defining things,

- 23 they had a significant improvement in frequency of
- 24 hypotensive episodes with a p value of .001. And
- 25 once the IV levo-carnitine was discontinued, they

- 1 saw a significant in hypotensive episodes with a p
- 2 value of .005, and these patients were the
- 3 patients that actually reported an improved sense
- 4 of well being related to their functional capacity
- 5 when they were receiving IV levo-carnitine
- 6 therapy.
- 7 These are the category of seven
- 8 patients that they had that were hyporesponsive to
- 9 epogen therapy, and they defined hyporesponsive as
- 10 patients that were on 10,000 or more units, and
- 11 there were seven patients that they put on
- 12 carnitine therapy for this reason, and actually
- 13 there was a very heterogeneous response with these
- 14 patients. When you look at the seven patients,
- 15 only about four of the seven actually had a
- 16 significant decrease in epogen therapy when they
- 17 were on carnitine therapy, as well as the
- 18 improvement in hematocrit values which you will
- 19 see in the next slide. The blue represents the
- 20 baseline, and the purple was after six months, and
- 21 then the yellow is the discontinuation of therapy.
- 22 And this was that group's mean
- 23 hematocrit values, the hematocrit values at
- 24 baseline were about 35.4, they had improved to a
- 25 level of 37.1 after six months of carnitine

- 1 therapy, and then they went back down to about 35
- 2 once the carnitine therapy was discontinued.
- 3 So in four of those seven patients,
- 4 there was actually a 30 to 50 percent reduction in
- 5 epogen dosage with normal iron status.
- 6 Improvements in hematocrit values were seen in
- 7 these patients despite decreased epogen dosage and
- 8 stable iron supplementation. And once the therapy
- 9 was discontinued, a significant decrease in
- 10 hematocrit levels and increase in epogen dosage
- 11 was noted.

Now I know some of the scientific

13 experts earlier mentioned that there are

14 multifactorial reasons why these patients are

15 hyporesponsive to epogen, so its always good to

16 rule out before you put the patients on carnitine

17 some of those other reasons, and I think that's

18 the approach that Dr. Woollen has taken in this

19 data set, and I think that's why she's terming it

20 refractory cardiomyopathy.

She also looked in the patients that

22 she put on for malnutrition, she looked at serum

23 albumin levels, and I know there is a lot of

24 controversy now in the nephrology community about

25 albumin as an indicator of malnutrition, because

00159

- 1 it is also a marker of inflammation in those
- 2 patients. But this is the marker that she used to
- 3 monitor if the patients were improving in terms of
- 4 their malnutrition status while they were taking
- 5 IV carnitine therapy. And what she found was the
- 6 green is the before, after six months, and then
- 7 after discontinuation. There were really no
- 8 changes in albumin levels, it didn't have any
- 9 effect on albumin levels at all in any of those
- 10 patients, so there was no significant change in
- 11 serum albumin during or following IV
- 12 levo-carnitine therapy.
- So I think, when I think of
- 14 Dr. Woollen, Dr. Kadree mentioned earlier that the
- 15 experts in nephrology know how to pick patients,
- 16 the subset of patients that will benefit from this
- 17 therapy, and I don't think this person, she's this
- 18 country doctor in Georgia is what I think of, and
- 19 I think if we can develop a prudent policy that
- 20 would help the nephrologists identify which subset
- 21 of patients would benefit, what are the
- 22 interventions that we should rule out before
- 23 putting those patients on therapy, then we can
- 24 select those patients that would appropriately
- 25 benefit.

```
And I do want to make one other comment
   1
   2
      to Dr. Kadree's and Dr. Bonino's data on cost
      utilization, since we seem to keep coming back to
   3
      costs. A lot of that data was collected prior to
   4
      1999, and this product has been indicated since
   5
      December of 1999, and as a result of that, there
   6
      has been a huge, and I know because I am an
   7
      ex-renal dietician, I have been out there in the
   8
   9
      community, there has been a huge lack of education
      about the use of this product in dialysis
  10
  11
      patients, and not because of Sigma Tau not wanting
  12
      to educate the dialysis providers, because they
      couldn't because it was not indicated.
  13
  14
                 But I think now that there is an
      indication, if this committee can come together
  15
  16
      and put together a prudent policy, that we should
  17
      be able to identify those patients who would
  18
      benefit from therapy. And I thank you for your
      time and attention.
  19
                            Thank you. We will now
  20
                 MS. LONG:
  21
     break for lunch. We would like to try and do it
      for 45 minutes, if that's possible. So according
  22
  23
      to my watch, 45 minutes would be about five after,
     possibly ten after.
  24
  25
                 DR. HOLOHAN: Ten after.
00161
   1
                 MS. LONG: Okay, ten after. Thank you.
   2
                 (Luncheon recess from 12:26 p.m. to
   3
      1:30 p.m.)
   4
                 DR. HOLOHAN: Thank you, Sean.
      discussion with HCFA personnel prior to the
   5
      meeting, we had concluded that there would be two
   6
   7
      reviewers, primary and secondary, but the primary
      and secondary were never specified, of the
   8
      evidence. Cathleen Dooley and myself were, how
   9
      shall I say, suggested and nominated by the
  10
     members of the panel. There were only two
  11
  12
      dissenting votes.
                 But in any event, we are going to try
  13
  14
      to do a short summary of the data that we had
  15
      available, made available to us by the Health Care
  16
      Financing Administration. Some of this may be a
```

- 17 little repetitious from some of the presentations
- 18 earlier this morning. I will try to be concise
- 19 and precise and emphasize some slightly different
- 20 issues.
- I presume, I know the panel, I don't
- 22 know if the audience has the evidence charts,
- 23 evidence tables that I put together. My
- 24 indications are a little bit different than those
- 25 on the evidence tables used by the Health Care

- 1 Financing Administration. Some studies are
- 2 repeated, because a number of the published
- 3 studies had multiple outcome measures. I will
- 4 make some comments during the mention of a few of
- 5 these published papers of what I believe to be
- 6 some problems with the study or the protocol as
- 7 reported.
- I presume the panel has in front of
- 9 them these evidence tables. I am not going to go
- 10 through these study by study, but there will be a
- 11 summary at the bottom of each chart and I will
- 12 mention a few issues that haven't been emphasized
- 13 so far by either HCFA or some of the proponents or
- 14 some of the people who have questioned the use of
- 15 carnitine IV.
- The first table is entitled Effect of
- 17 Exogenous L-C Upon Exercise Capacity and Strength.
- 18 I decided to combine exercise capacity and
- 19 strength, since the studies were fairly few, I
- 20 think there are only seven. Ahmad has been cited
- 21 a number of times, and this was a multicenter
- 22 randomized control trial. I should tell Cathy, I
- 23 use the words randomized if there was any
- 24 randomization at the beginning. The only other
- 25 categories I included were crossovers and case

- 1 series. So randomized control trial is used in
- 2 its broadest sense.
- In Ahmad's study on maximum 02
- 4 consumption, they only measured this in 37 of the
- 5 82 patients, and it was only measured at three of

- 6 four centers, so this measure was not uniformly
- 7 made across all 82 patients in the four centers
- 8 involved. They measured exercise capacity by
- 9 maximum 02 consumption using a bicycle ergometer,
- 10 and the load was increased until patients couldn't
- 11 maintain a 50 RPM baseline. So it was essentially
- 12 exercise to max capacity or exhaustion.
- The results according to the authors
- 14 were that levo-carnitine, which was given in the
- 15 dosage indicated, resulted in an increase in max
- 16 O2 consumption. However, the magnitude of the
- 17 increase was from 1,140 to 1,250 milliliters per
- 18 minute, and that's corrected for body weight, and
- 19 I will leave it to the panelists to determine if
- 20 the difference between 1,140 and 1,250 is
- 21 clinically significant.
- 22 Brass did a similar study. This was a
- 23 two-part randomized control trial, and the
- 24 protocol called for two separate groups of people
- 25 and the patients randomized to L-C in each of

- 1 those, Studies A and B, got different dosages of
- 2 L-carnitine. One was 60 milligrams per kilogram
- 3 per week IV, based on three dialyses, and the
- 4 second study actually used a dose escalation,
- 5 three different dosages. They also used a bicycle
- 6 ergometer and they found no difference between
- 7 levo-carnitine and the placebo in either Study A
- 8 or Study B.
- 9 What they did though, was to do a
- 10 secondary analysis where they combined Studies A
- 11 and B and showed a small positive effect. They
- 12 said they used a mixed linear model adjusting for
- 13 baseline data and dry weight. The placebo showed
- 14 a slight decrease in max 02 consumption, the
- 15 levo-carnitine showed no decrease, and this is
- 16 what they describe as a small positive effect.
- 17 Again, the difference was 56 milliliters of oxygen
- 18 per minute. And again, I will leave it to the
- 19 panel to determine if 56 is a significant
- 20 difference compared to baselines of 1,250 to
- 21 1,400.

- There's something more important in
- 23 this, though, and this was something that appeared
- 24 in a number of other studies, and that was a post
- 25 hoc analysis after completion of the protocol.

- 1 Let me read a comment from Tricia Greenwald, who
- 2 wrote a series of papers published in the British
- 3 Medical Journal on statistics for the
- 4 nonstatisticians, which I guess fit most of us
- 5 here. And one of the things she talked about was
- 6 looking at a study to see if the data were
- 7 analyzed according to the original protocol. I'm
- 8 going to take a few minutes, or few seconds, to
- 9 quote exactly what she said.
- "If you play coin toss with someone, no
- 11 matter how far you fall behind, there will still
- 12 come a time when you are one ahead. Most people
- 13 would agree that to stop the game then would not
- 14 be a fair way to play. So it is with research.
- 15 If you make it inevitable that you will eventually
- 16 get an apparently positive result, you will also
- 17 make it inevitable that you will be misleading
- 18 yourself about the justice of your case.
- 19 "Raking over your data for 'interesting
- 20 results', retrospective subgroup analysis can lead
- 21 to false conclusions. In an early stud on the use
- 22 of aspirin in preventing stroke, the result showed
- 23 a significant effect in both sexes combined. A
- 24 retrospective subgroup analysis seemed to show the
- 25 effect was confined to men. This conclusion lead

- 1 to aspirin being withheld from women for many
- 2 years until the results of other studies showed
- 3 that the subgroup effect was spurious."
- 4 People who are into methodology can
- 5 find many other reviews and commentary similar
- 6 that talk about the danger of what I guess most
- 7 people in medicine call data dredging,
- 8 retrospective post hoc analyses. I won't go
- 9 through all of these in detail.
- 10 Bellinghieri used PO IV carnitine,

- 11 tested knee flexion, three-step climbing, after
- 12 and between analysis, and they assessed fatigue by
- 13 the time it took and the number of steps a patient
- 14 could achieve, and they presented the results
- 15 graphically, so it was kind of hard to get
- 16 magnitudes, but it appeared that the post-dialysis
- 17 fatigue measures decreased approximately 2.5 down
- 18 to .25 on a one-to-three scale, and the authors
- 19 concluded that was a dramatic fall in those
- 20 symptoms.
- 21 Fagher used knee torque with a
- 22 dynamometer and found no significant difference.
- Giovenali used maximum voluntary
- 24 isometric quad contraction, a reference to
- 25 methodology they used, but they didn't specify

- 1 exactly how they did the study, and found
- 2 significant increase in force values for two of
- 3 their three groups; those two groups were on
- 4 intravenous as opposed to PO L-carnitine. But it
- 5 only occurred in seven patients out of 16. This
- 6 is something we're going to see repetitively, that
- 7 even where an overall group analysis showed
- 8 significant difference, it may have been
- 9 restricted to some of the patients, almost all the
- 10 benefit occurred in some of the patients an
- 11 another fraction showed absolutely no benefit.
- 12 Siami measured overall activity on an
- 13 interview scale that ranged from normal activities
- 14 of daily life to bed bound. The placebo group
- 15 went from an average score of 3.5 to 3.1, slight
- 16 improvement; the carnitine group from 3.4 to 2, it
- 17 wasn't statistically significant, but the authors
- 18 also claimed a cluster of responders, again, after
- 19 completing the study, so this was also a post hoc
- 20 analysis.
- In summary, for these studies, there
- 22 were five randomized control trials, one
- 23 crossover, one case series. Four studies showed
- 24 no difference in exercise capacity and strength,
- 25 and three showed improvement. Of the three

1 showing improvement, two used the intravenous dose 2 form, and one oral dose form.

Regarding cholesterol, triglyceride and HDL levels, we've been told by an earlier speaker to ignore all this, but in fact, this is the most common set of outcome measures that appear in all of the literature provided by HCFA, so although we are told to ignore it, apparently the researchers did not.

10 I won't go through these piece by piece, but in this series, there were six 11 randomized control trials, ten case series, one 12 13 crossover, one control group that was not randomized or at least apparently not assigned in 14 a random fashion, and one study that used as a 15 16 control group predialysis patients, and one could argue I think convincingly that a patient who's 17 18 predialysis is not intrinsically medically comparable to a patient who is on dialysis. 19 20 No studies showed changes in

cholesterol. With regard to triglycerides, four reported a decrease, one an increase, two an increase only in the phase off levo-carnitine, nine described no change. Decreases in triglycerides occurred both with PO and with IV

00169

1 use.

For high density lipoproteins, three studies reported an increase, which is good, ten no change, and the increase occurred both in PO and in IV administration.

There are some additional things to remark on. In the first study, Bellinghiere, all the patients had triglyceride levels at the beginning that were less than 230, which is really not hypertriglyceride anemia by most clinical criteria. Elisaf, who said that triglyceride levels decreased with IV use, the average

13 triglyceride level went from 225 to 211, which is

14 not clinically significant; both are slightly

15 above the normal range. Similarly, for Lacour's

- 16 study, the triglyceride decrease was fairly
- 17 modest. And in Vacha's study, a case series of 29
- 18 patients, there was probably quite a significant
- 19 decrease, from 350 to 150, but it appeared only to
- 20 occur in 12 of the 29 patients who started with
- 21 low HDL levels.
- 22 So again, the benefits on cholesterol,
- 23 triglyceride and HDL levels are inconsistent.
- In terms of effects upon hemoglobin
- 25 hematocrit and red cell counts, which were

- 1 measured variably by different investigators,
- 2 there were five randomized control trials, one
- 3 controlled trial with a control arm that wasn't
- 4 clear that they were in fact randomly assigned,
- 5 two crossover, one case series. For hemoglobin
- 6 levels, one study showed an increase on
- 7 levo-carnitine, four no change. For hematocrit,
- 8 three showed an increase, three no change. And
- 9 for red cell count, one showed an increase, two no
- 10 change.
- In terms of cardiac dysfunction, which
- 12 we've heard a fair amount earlier, the studies
- 13 that I found among those forwarded to me by HCFA
- 14 used as a measure arrhythmias, dyseneia on
- 15 exertion, ventricular or supraventricular
- 16 premature beats, and an ejection fraction the day
- 17 after dialysis. The measurement tools were
- 18 respectively a Holter EKG, patient reports of
- 19 dyseneia after 10, 20 and a 30-step climb and what
- 20 the authors describe as strolling for 100 and 500
- 21 meters. Suzuki used continuous EKG during
- 22 dialysis, and van Es who measured the ejection
- 23 fraction, didn't specify the technique they used;
- 24 my presumption was since it was 1992, they
- 25 probably used ultrasound measures of ejection

- 1 fraction.
- 2 Two of the four studies showed an
- 3 improvement in these measures. Both of those,
- 4 Casciani and Suzuki, administered L-carnitine by

- 5 mouth. Van Es's study in again, a post hoc
- 6 subgroup analysis, determined that ejection
- 7 fraction had increased in seven patients who were
- 8 symptomatic, which they defined as hypotension in
- 9 dialysis, but not in six asymptomatic patients.
- 10 Their initial protocol for this study didn't
- 11 prespecify whether patients would be evaluated on
- 12 the basis of hypotensive symptoms during dialysis.
- I found only three studies on the
- 14 erythropoietin requirements, Kletzmayer, Labonia
- 15 and Semeniuk. All of these used intravenous
- 16 formulation. Two were randomized control trial,
- 17 Semeniuk's was a crossover study. The dosage
- 18 varied. Kletzmayer found that there was a mean
- 19 decrease in erythropoietin requirements of 36
- 20 percent, but it occurred in only eight of 19 of
- 21 the experimental group patients; in other words,
- 22 the 36 percent average decrease was totally due to
- 23 dramatic decreases in a little fewer than half of
- 24 the experimental group patients.
- The authors concluded from this that a

- 1 disturbance of levo-carnitine metabolism is not
- 2 simply a deficiency that can be restored
- 3 necessarily with supplementation; they didn't
- 4 provide further explanation. Similarly in
- 5 Labonia's study, the mean decrease of 38 percent,
- 6 very very similar to that reported by Kletzmayer,
- 7 was really a result of the decrease in seven of
- 8 the 13 experimental group patients, again
- 9 indicating that there may be some subgroup effects
- 10 which really should be addressed in a follow-up
- 11 study.
- 12 What I used as quality of life were
- 13 only the studies that used an available reliable
- 14 and validated measure such as the kidney dialysis
- 15 questionnaire or the Short Form 36. One was a
- 16 small study of 16 cases and the other was
- 17 101-patient randomized control trial. Sloan, we
- 18 have had referred to before; they reported an
- 19 improved general health and physical function
- 20 which is two of the eight SF-36 scales, but that

- 21 was not sustained for the duration of the study.
- 22 And finally, the effect of exogenous
- 23 levo-carnitine upon symptoms, there are a fair
- 24 number of studies. I will limit my comments to
- 25 the fact that Ahmad's study, for example, reported

- 1 improvement in symptoms but they reported it by
- 2 patient numbers, so if the patient reported an
- 3 improvement in symptoms, the magnitude of that
- 4 improvement wasn't counted, the patient was
- 5 counted as a yes. So it was basically an all or
- 6 none test, patient either reported improvement in
- 7 symptoms or did not report improvement in
- 8 symptoms, the order of magnitude of that
- 9 improvement was not assessed.
- 10 And they concluded that asthenia
- 11 decreased, hypotension decreased and cramps
- 12 decreased, all were significantly different from
- 13 the placebo. Brass's study had a statistically
- 14 significant improvement in fatigue, none of the
- 15 other measures, but on a Leichert scale of seven
- 16 to one where seven is asymptomatic and one is
- 17 severe, the improvement in fatigue went up by .05
- 18 out of a scale of zero to seven. The exercise
- 19 testing from Brass, we've already talked about.
- 20 Casciani looked at symptoms, and curiously, they
- 21 said they monitored 11 symptom but they only told
- 22 about four, which were asthenia, cramps,
- 23 hypotension, and dyseneia on exertion. These were
- 24 assessed by patient interviews every two weeks,
- 25 and their conclusion was that there were no

- 1 differences between the levo-carnitine and the
- 2 placebo arms. We don't know what the other seven
- 3 symptoms that they didn't monitor were.
- In sum, in these studies there were
- 5 four randomized trials, two crossovers, one case
- 6 series. Four of the studies showed improvement,
- 7 two used the IV formulation, two used the oral
- 8 formulation. And three studies showed no
- 9 difference between levo-carnitine and placebo on

- 10 symptoms; all of those three studies used the IV 11 formulation. I am finished.
- 12 MS. DOOLEY: As Dr. Holohan mentioned,
- 13 I am the second reviewer and what I'm going to do
- 14 is just basically go through and look at the
- 15 questions that HCFA asked us. The question posed
- 16 to the panel was whether there was adequate
- 17 evidence that carnitine deficiencies associated
- 18 with the clinical outcomes in patients with ESRD
- 19 on hemodialysis.
- We were provided 36 articles by HCFA as
- 21 well as a significant amount of information that
- 22 was submitted by the manufacturer Sigma Tau. Most
- 23 of the articles and information related to
- 24 clinical outcomes and although the evidence is
- 25 somewhat limited, it appeared that sufficient

- 1 evidence had been provided to permit a conclusion
- 2 that carnitine deficiency is associated with
- 3 clinical outcomes in patients with ESRD on
- 4 hemodialysis.
- 5 We were asked whether there was
- 6 adequate evidence that the administration of
- 7 L-carnitine was effective as a therapy to improve
- 8 clinical outcomes in patients with ESRD. We were
- 9 advised to consider the evidence both in aggregate
- 10 as well as specific clinical conditions such as
- 11 anemia management, cardiac dysfunction, disorders
- 12 of muscle strength, and physical functioning or
- 13 exercise capacity. As noted, there are some
- 14 limitations associated with many of the studies of
- 15 L-carnitine, and many examples this morning have
- 16 been cited as why those limitations might exist.
- 17 For example, many sample sizes were
- 18 small, the duration of the studies were variable,
- 19 and the focus was also on subjective symptoms
- 20 which are difficult to evaluate in an unbiased
- 21 manner. Dr. Holohan and others have described the
- 22 studies in detail so I won't duplicate that
- 23 information. I think the DOOI opinion that there
- 24 is insufficient data to support the routine use of
- 25 L-carnitine for maintenance in dialysis patients

- 1 has probably been demonstrated. However, I think
- 2 there is an overall impression of the studies that
- 3 when you consider them as a whole, they suggest
- 4 that certain dialysis patients who have not
- 5 responded to standard therapy can have improved
- 6 outcomes when treated with L-carnitine.
- 7 We were asked whether there was
- 8 adequate evidence that the effectiveness of
- 9 L-carnitine is different from IV administration
- 10 compared with oral administration, and I think
- 11 there are two issues that need to be addressed on
- 12 this. In light of the studies which form the
- 13 basis of the FDA approval of IV L-carnitine in
- 14 patients on dialysis, there is no question that IV
- 15 administration is effective in raising L-carnitine
- 16 levels. Also, IV administration has proven to be
- 17 safe at fairly high doses and there are no
- 18 warnings or contraindications listed in the PI.
- 19 Second, it's my opinion that there is
- 20 inadequate evidence regarding the safety and
- 21 efficacy of the oral administration and
- 22 furthermore, the manufacturer noted in its
- 23 submission that the long-term exposure to oral
- 24 L-carnitine can lead to the accumulation of a
- 25 potential precarcinogen in patients with renal

- 1 impairment. Although this risk is theoretical, it
- 2 should not be overlooked, especially in light of
- 3 the availability of an FDA approved IV
- 4 formulation.
- I am sure like many of you, we have
- 6 seen L-carnitine advertised in dietary
- 7 supplements, but I think one thing to make sure we
- 8 note is that the issue before us is L-carnitine
- 9 approval as a drug. Both FDA and HCFA have
- 10 definitions of drugs, and for Medicare the
- 11 definition of a drug is specified in the Social
- 12 Security Act. The key point that L-carnitine is
- 13 listed in the USP and therefore qualifies as a
- 14 drug for both FDA and Medicare purposes.

- 15 There is additional information that I 16 think is pertinent to our deliberations that need 17 to be brought to the panel's attention, and the 18 first of that relates to the FDA review process 19 and the use of the surrogate end point for the 20 approval of L-carnitine. This slide summarizes 21 the FDA's traditional standard for approval of new drugs. And the Federal Food Drug and Cosmetic Act 22 requires substantial evidence of the effect that 23 it is claimed to have based on the information 24 presented in well controlled studies, that the 25
- 00178
 - 1 current conditions described.
 - I think most carrier and intermediary 2 3 medical directors are familiar with this standard, 4 and they generally rely on the FDA label as an 5 indication that a particular drug is safe and effective, and therefore eligible for Medicare 6 coverage. However, in the case of L-carnitine, there is a statement on the label that causes 8 concern and obviously has been the focus of some 9 10 discussion.
 - 11 The specific statement in the FDA label which reads, the effects of supplemental carnitine 12 on the signs and symptoms of carnitine deficiency 13 and on clinical outcomes in this population have 14 not been determined. Clearly, if you took at that 15 statement alone, it raises serious questions in 16 the context of Medicare coverage and I can see how 17 18 some carrier and intermediary medical directors 19 when they reviewed this statement, they could 20 conclude that there is no basis for coverage under 21 Medicare, because the effects of carnitine have 22 not been determined. But I think when we look at 23 this we need to also look at it in the context of 24 the FDA review process.
- 00179

- 1 information that was presented to it by the
- 2 manufactured and in the case of L-carnitine, that

The FDA reviewed the clinical data and

3 did include two placebo controlled studies which

- 4 have been reviewed this morning. The FDA does not
- 5 conduct independent review of the medical
- 6 literature as a routine part of their drug
- 7 application review process and consequently this
- 8 statement in the FDA label cannot be interpreted
- 9 to mean there's no evidence of L-carnitine
- 10 clinical effectiveness.
- If we look at how the FDA concluded the
- 12 effects of supplemental carnitine on the signs and
- 13 symptoms of carnitine deficiency and on clinical
- 14 outcomes in this population, how that was
- 15 determined and how the approval was made, I think
- 16 it was noted this morning that FDA's approval is
- 17 based on surrogate end points of L-carnitine, and
- 18 I think people are familiar with the fact that the
- 19 FDA, and as noted in the FDA review material that
- 20 we received in the panel, that there was ample
- 21 evidence that carnitine deficiency can be a
- 22 serious life-threatening condition, there is ample
- 23 evidence that hemodialysis depletes carnitine
- 24 stores, and in light of the safety of carnitine,
- 25 efficacy in the treatment of carnitine deficiency

- 1 may be inferred from the data showing that
- 2 carnitine levels are maintained or actually
- 3 increased.
- 4 This statement is included in the FDA
- 5 quidance documents and was cited in material from
- 6 the manufacturer that was provided to us by HCFA,
- 7 and I think what it says is that FDA can accept a
- 8 surrogate end point in the absence of the data on
- 9 mortality and morbidity which is traditionally
- 10 accepted with a new drug application.
- I think one thing to note, and someone
- 12 noted this earlier, that L-carnitine is considered
- 13 an orphan drug, and I think people are familiar
- 14 with the Orphan Drug Act that was signed in 1983.
- 15 It's again not intended for routine use, but there
- 16 may be a certain defined patient population from
- 17 the studies that we saw that actually do benefit
- 18 from the treatment with L-carnitine.
- 19 Another point of background information

- 20 I think we have to consider as we begin our
- 21 deliberations regarding Medicare coverage is the
- 22 coverage for drugs and biologics as outlined in
- 23 the Medicare coverage manual. Obviously this is a
- 24 longstanding policy, and I think the key phrase is
- 25 actually bolded, specifically, FDA approved drugs

- 1 are considered safe and effective when used for
- 2 indications specified in the labeling, for drugs'
- 3 safety and efficacy are longstanding criteria that
- 4 are used to determine whether or not an item of
- 5 service is reasonable and necessary and therefore
- 6 covered under Medicare.
- 7 As HCFA has revised its coverage
- 8 decisions over the past several years, the
- 9 criteria for determining whether an item or
- 10 service is reasonable and necessary have been in
- 11 evolution and in light of this longstanding
- 12 coverage policy, we have to have a discussion and
- 13 understand what would make this a reasonable and
- 14 necessary coverage decision.
- The last issue that I think has to be
- 16 raised is the existing Medicare policy that has a
- 17 direct bearing on our deliberations, because
- 18 L-carnitine is available both in oral and
- 19 parenteral administration. If you look at the
- 20 slide, and this is from the Medicare carriers
- 21 manual, it says medication given by injection is
- 22 not covered if standard medical practice indicates
- 23 the administration of the medication by mouth is
- 24 effective and is the accepted or preferred method
- 25 of administration. Under this policy, injectable

- 1 drugs are not covered if the oral route is
- 2 accepted or the preferred method of
- 3 administration.
- 4 In addition to the studies we have
- 5 available for our review, I think we also have to
- 6 take into account this current policy and consider
- 7 whether oral L-carnitine is the accepted or
- 8 preferred method of administration, and I think

- that from the information we saw this morning, 9
- 10 obviously the safety and efficacy was demonstrated
- in IV. Thank you for your time. 11
- 12 DR. TUNIS: Okay. We have temporarily
- 13 lost our chair, but we will move on to the part of
- 14 the agenda which is an opportunity for open public
- comments at this point. Could I see just by a 15
- 16 show of hands how many individuals would like an
- opportunity to address the panel during the open 17
- 18 public comment period? So, each of these
- individuals could have about three to four minutes 19
- 20 of time in this open comment period, and why don't
- we start over here, with the gentleman in the back 21
- 22 and if you would, restate your name and your
- affiliation, although I think the folks here know 23
- 24 who you are, but for the purposes of the record,
- 25 please restate your name and affiliation.

- MR. SCOTT: Mr. Edwin Scott, from Villa 1
- Rica, Georgia, a long way away from here, here at 2
- Sigma Tau's beckoning, and they have helped with 3
- 4 the expenses.
- My feeling is that we're looking at a 5
- population of roughly 300 million people in this 6
- country and we are talking about 300,000. And of 7
- these 300,000, we're not saying 300,000 need the 8
- drug, and nobody has stated that today. We're 9
- stating that there are people like myself who 10
- exceed the drug, Mrs. Hernandez, who the drug has 11
- helped her, Mr. McDonald, who is back on the drug 12
- for two weeks and can cook his own breakfast, 13
- doesn't sound like a whole lot. But to us, I just 14 15 walked to a restaurant, probably two blocks and
- two blocks back. That's a big thing for us, by 16
- 17 being able to get up and go.
- 18 We spend millions and millions of
- 19 dollars on all the other millions of people that
- 20 are HIV positive and everything, but we are
- talking about a very little segment of this 21
- 22 population. As I said before, every time we get
- our head up over the wall, we seem to get kicked 23
- 24 in the head and have to get knocked back down.

25 This would help. It helps me, it helps other

00184

- 1 people. We don't want a blanket coverage, we just
- 2 want our nephrologist to be able to say, go
- 3 through our records and say you're qualified,
- 4 we're going to try this for six months; if it does
- 5 good, fine, we'll keep you on it, but if it
- 6 doesn't, okay. But we don't need to make a
- 7 regulation so strict that it makes the provider,
- 8 our dialysis companies shy away from it.
- 9 It was enumerated here by Dr. Kadree
- 10 that they are what we call hooking in the patient
- 11 class, medical review, every Carnitor claim. No.
- 12 Why should we all be hooked if it's doing us good?
- 13 If our nephrologist is not qualified to be a
- 14 doctor and figure out what's best for their
- 15 patients, they are not doing their job. They
- 16 don't need to have somebody over at HMO, sorry,
- 17 you can't do that. Who's making the decisions?
- 18 We're here to make a decision today for several
- 19 though patients in the country who need to be so
- 20 situated as I am. I thank you for your time.
- DR. TUNIS: Thank you, sir. Do you
- 22 want to go next?
- DR. SCHREIBER: I am Dr. Brian
- 24 Schreiber, Fox Valley Nephrology Partners. I did
- 25 want to be able to present at least one of the

- 1 algorithms and discuss it. I have my disk here
- 2 but there's probably not time to bring it out. I
- 3 know that copies of my slides were distributed and
- 4 it would be on page 27, but let me refer to how
- 5 one can actually effect a practical way of using
- 6 this. I want to emphasize as people have, that no
- 7 responsible nephrologist of which I am aware, and
- 8 I certainly would never advocate routine use of
- 9 intravenous levo-carnitine for hemodialysis.
- 10 That's a strawman that has been held up for so
- 11 long as a reason not to cover it for the people
- 12 who need it for indicated uses. I want to make
- 13 that very clear, and that was because of the

- 14 heterogeneity that the chairman alluded to in a
- 15 very detailed manner that we have in our units now
- 16 for several years been following very strict and
- 17 very detailed algorithms that have to be followed
- 18 for this to be used.
- 19 These algorithms require for example, a
- 20 cardiomyopathy, and I have to apologize to the
- 21 chairman. I thought he was asking me how I as a
- 22 nephrologist used the word and I misunderstood the
- 23 question, and nephrologists are not cardiologists.
- 24 A cardiomyopathy as shown in the algorithm refers
- 25 to sickness of the heart muscle which can take

- 1 many forms, and if one looks at the algorithm for
- 2 cardiomyopathy, let me just say, if a person has
- 3 cardiomyopathy, and I apologize that we don't have
- 4 the slides up, one has to determine if it's the
- 5 type of cardiomyopathy for which levo-carnitine
- 6 has been shown to have benefits.
- 7 How do you determine type of
- 8 cardiomyopathy, what subset of heart sickness you
- 9 have? You do an echocardiogram, that's the
- 10 practical safe way to do it, it's done in dialysis
- 11 units now. And you do an echo and if it shows
- 12 what's called diastolic dysfunction, which is
- 13 thickening of the heart, which obliterates the
- 14 heart cavity so the heart can't fill, that has
- 15 nothing to do, there is no study showing that
- 16 levo-carnitine improves that. You treat
- 17 appropriately for diastolic dysfunction things
- 18 that have been shown to help, beta blockers, CCBs,
- 19 et cetera.
- If you do the echo and you see a
- 21 certain region of the heart that's not contracting
- 22 properly, this regional abnormality is not a total
- 23 heart problem, it suggests that the coronary
- 24 artery is not delivering blood to that region.
- 25 That person need to be worked up for coronary

- 1 disease. How do you work people up? The same way
- 2 everybody else gets worked up, cardiac

- 3 catheretization, fix the lesion if you can. Those
- 4 patients are excluded. We don't want to ever see
- 5 L-carnitine used as a treatment for critical
- 6 coronary stenosis; that would be crazy and wrong
- 7 and bad medicine.
- 8 But if you go through that elimination
- 9 criteria and then you see a person has global
- 10 hypokinesis, another subset of cardiomyopathy
- 11 which, this is often what people in slang will
- 12 call congestive or dilated cardiomyopathy, those
- 13 patients then get further looked at and we see,
- 14 have we done everything that's conventional to
- 15 treat this condition? The patient's volume status
- 16 control, is their blood pressure on a good
- 17 control? Have we controlled arrhythmias that they
- 18 may if we have been able to, and have we applied
- 19 the other medications that are conventionally
- 20 applied for this?
- 21 And then if we've done that, we
- 22 reevaluate the patient. We say okay, is it better
- 23 now? How do you reevaluate? Well, the best way
- 24 is the echo. And if it's not better, if the
- 25 patient is still having the same problem, we have

- 1 gone through an illumination and we've tried the
- 2 therapies, then we ask ourselves several
- 3 questions. Has the patient been on dialysis long
- 4 enough to become carnitine deficient, greater than
- 5 six months? If it's yes, then in our units we
- 6 measure a level. Now this does properly exclude
- 7 some people who may be cardiac deficient but not
- 8 blood deficient, but we have to have standards.
- 9 And we measure a level, if it's less than 35, then
- 10 we give a trial of IV levo-carnitine for six to
- 11 nine months and then we reevaluate, usually by
- 12 echo along with symptoms. And we reevaluate, we
- 13 do a reevaluation, and if the echo shows
- 14 improvement we continue it, if the patient has not
- 15 improved in terms of symptoms of congestive heart
- 16 failure on echo, we stop the drug. Thank you very
- 17 much.
- DR. TUNIS: I'm sure there will be more

- 19 opportunity for you during the open discussion,
- 20 several of the panelists will clearly call upon
- 21 you again in terms of these and other questions.
- DR. SCHREIBER: I would be very
- 23 grateful, thank you.
- DR. LINDBERG: I am in agreement with
- 25 Dr. Schreiber's comments. We have a very strict

- 1 algorithm for starting carnitine. We have
- 2 actually a check sheet and we have the codes, and
- 3 we go through the patients on an every three-month
- 4 basis and reevaluate them in our kinetic session,
- 5 where we review everything. We at that time
- 6 review carnitine use.
- 7 But basically, what happens to this
- 8 population is they have kind of become a
- 9 population that people thought were sick and not
- 10 worth our time for a long time. I have trouble
- 11 getting cardiologists or thoracic surgeons to do
- 12 their CABGs, orthopedics to replace their hips,
- 13 and they are not the same population they were ten
- 14 years ago. They are better dialyzed, they have
- 15 EPO. I have 43 percent of my unit working full
- 16 time. They are contributing to society, I think
- 17 you have seen people here, but after a certain
- 18 period of time, and you have to have corrected
- 19 everything, they are as, if any of you have
- 20 listened to the video as one patient said,
- 21 circling the drain, and this makes a difference.
- 22 It is a deficiency that as John Newman said when I
- 23 lectured on this at NPF recently, why isn't
- 24 everybody on it after they have been on dialysis
- 25 at least four to five years, which seems to be the

- 1 time when this occurs.
- 2 There are a lot of studies, they have
- 3 been summarized here, and they have very very
- 4 different types of results, combined results, but
- 5 this is what happens in this patient population.
- 6 They aren't easy to study. There are so many
- 7 confounding variables. I have done a lot of NES

- 8 studies, EPO studies, and it's very tough because
- 9 of confounding variables. The average enrollment
- 10 in these large FDA studies and companies with lots
- 11 of money is 2 to 3 percent, because these patients
- 12 are so difficult to fit inclusion-exclusion
- 13 criteria.
- So these studies are certainly
- 15 heterogeneous results but when you look at the
- 16 retrospective review, that's not very
- 17 heterogeneous, it's numbers. I compared it to
- 18 when we retrospectively reviewed our calcium
- 19 phosphorus issues in our patients, and before --
- 20 the task before you is to carve out coverage but
- 21 certainly not to take it away from those who so
- 22 desperately need it. Thank you.
- MR. MEHRLING: I am Ken Mehrling, the
- 24 chief operating officer from Sigma Tau. I wanted
- 25 to try to address three things that I think were

- 1 discussed this morning.
- 2 One is, the usage prior to the FDA
- 3 approval has been mentioned several times. I
- 4 would like to make it very clear that it was not
- 5 driven by Sigma Tau and I think if you've read
- 6 some of the outcomes in patient responses, it
- 7 would not be hard to imagine a physician wanting
- 8 to try it on more people perhaps than they had
- 9 done the appropriate qualification. It's a new
- 10 medicine and it is under review.
- 11 That did concern us. We actually
- 12 funded through the National Kidney Foundation a
- 13 nutrition study group so that we could end up with
- 14 a learned group of people to give us advice on how
- 15 best to have this product utilized. And when our
- 16 approval came in December of 1999, we actually
- 17 have incorporated in our promotional materials
- 18 algorithms, et cetera, that tie back to what the
- 19 K/DOOI recommendations were. We in no way have
- 20 intended that this product should be a first line
- 21 product, nor have we ever intended that it should
- 22 be routinely used in all dialysis patients. In
- 23 fact, one of the key points for us is it is not

- 24 routine usage but more appropriate usage.
- 25 And it was even mentioned with regard

- 1 to the Georgia Blue Cross and Blue Shield policy
- 2 that there is a subset of patients that it does
- 3 appear to benefit, and I think that the
- 4 heterogeneity of study result makes it difficult
- 5 for us to try to determine who those are, which is
- 6 why the K/DOQI guidelines have been very helpful
- 7 and we tried to incorporate them. Thank you.
- 8 DR. HOLOHAN: Thank you. I should
- 9 point out to the panel that Sigma Tau could not
- 10 have promoted an unlabeled use of an approved
- 11 drug. That's not legal, so at least from my point
- 12 of view, I never suspected that.
- DR. FORNACINI: My name is John
- 14 Fornacini (phonetic) and I'm vice president of
- 15 regulatory science for Sigma Tau Pharmaceuticals.
- 16 I would like to make a couple of comments
- 17 regarding this issue. Actually in 12 years that
- 18 the drug has been marketed, we have a little less
- 19 than 20 cases of seizures, about 55 percent oral,
- 20 45 percent in IV. We put in a package insert the
- 21 seizure before to get an approval in a
- 22 (unintelligible) because in a (unintelligible)
- 23 patient, we only have two or three cases of
- 24 seizure.
- 25 In about two cases -- one case was a

- 1 (unintelligible) seizure. In another case the
- 2 follow-up showed it was a calcification of the
- 3 temporal frontal lobe that the investigator
- 4 classified as a possible cause of seizure. So we
- 5 can clearly state that more than 95 percent of the
- 6 cases of seizure were in patients not in dialysis,
- 7 or patients with abnormal metabolism.
- 8 And I want to make another comment
- 9 about trimethylamine. Some people explained that
- 10 also trimethylamine can be removed by the dialysis
- 11 process. That is true, but the efficiency of the
- 12 removal of the trimethylamines is less efficient

- 13 than L-carnitine, because L-carnitine is a
- 14 (unintelligible) ammonium, so the association is
- 15 pH independent, is always in a (unintelligible)
- 16 form, so it is very water soluble. Instead,
- 17 trimethylamine is vis-avis the association, pH
- 18 dependent, physiologic pH of 7.4. there is a
- 19 certain percentage that is disassociated and when
- 20 it is disassociated becomes very volatile and can
- 21 be absorbed very easily in very lipophilic tissue.
- 22 There are studies by Simenov (phonetic) in 1978,
- 23 that show accumulation of trimethylamine and
- 24 methylamine in the nervous system, central nervous
- 25 system, and I remember that trimethylamine anuria

- 1 is a particularly rare disorder due to an
- 2 impairment of the flavine monooxygenase enzyme
- 3 that transforms trimethylamine into methylamine
- 4 oxide, and was associating in many cases -- in
- 5 some cases, sorry, with seizure. So
- 6 trimethylamine anuria, an accumulation of
- 7 trimethylamine in plasma has been associated with
- 8 seizure. Thank you.
- 9 DR. TUNIS: Before we jump into the
- 10 open discussion, I just wanted to make a couple of
- 11 comment related to the charge of the panel and
- 12 some of the things that the panel should be
- 13 considering or shouldn't be considering.
- 14 First of all, since the issue of cost
- 15 was raised a couple times, I want to make it clear
- 16 that the factor of cost itself is not an issue for
- 17 this panel and it's not an issue related to
- 18 coverage policy development of the Medicare
- 19 program. Where cost has been mentioned today is
- 20 that cost is sometimes a factor in whether or not
- 21 an issue raises to the level of visibility that it
- 22 ends up being considered for a national coverage
- 23 determination by either the carriers or by other
- 24 requestors, but the issue of the economic
- 25 implications to the Medicare program are not a

00195

1 factor that is to be judged in terms of questions

2 about is this worth doing.

The issue of is this worth doing is to be totally focused on the adequacy of the evidence that you have heard today and that evidence is to include the scientific studies that have been reviewed, the professional guidelines, the expert testimony, and the testimony of the beneficiaries and patients that have spoken today.

So I just wanted to be clear on that, 10 11 and that the charge of course for this committee is to make a recommendation to HCFA that we will 12 13 consider in developing the coverage policy for levo-carnitine and your recommendation should be 14 essentially about related to the questions that 15 have been asked here, the adequacy of evidence and 16 we will go through those in the discussion. 17 18 need your recommendation on the adequacy of the evidence in answering the questions about the 19 20 effectiveness of this product and any other factors that you believe should be considered in 21 22 making the coverage policy. 23 So with that as context, I want to give

24 it back to Dr. Holohan to mediate the discussion.
25 DR. HOLOHAN: Before we actually begin

- 1 the discussion, I'm going to ask Dr. Bonino to
- 2 come back up, because I think some of the
- 3 information she provided addresses some issues
- 4 that have come up repeatedly, including following
- 5 her presentation. Dr. Schreiber, whom I believe
- 6 said no responsible nephrologist would prescribe
- 7 this without going through perhaps not something
- 8 as ornate as the algorithm he provided us, but
- 9 that this is something that is at least
- 10 intuitively done on a regular basis.
- 11 And I thought that that seemed to
- 12 differ from Dr. Bonino's comments about the
- 13 observation of routine practice in dialysis
- 14 patients in Pennsylvania, the heterogeneity and
- 15 regional variability and how that changed with the
- 16 promulgation of guidelines which as I understand
- 17 it, and maybe with a little more time you can

- 18 elaborate on how these were developed by
- 19 clinicians in Pennsylvania, not by payers, how
- 20 these guidelines dramatically altered the pattern
- 21 of use, and whether in fact these guidelines are
- 22 similar or dissimilar to those in Dr. Schreiber's
- 23 algorithm, and whether you believe that the use of
- 24 these guidelines would provide some criteria for
- 25 selecting the putative subset of patients who

- 1 would benefit.
- 2 That's a long-winded question.
- 3 DR. BONINO: I'll try to remember most
- 4 of it. We did find, and again, it was three years
- 5 ago in 1998, that the patter of use was very
- 6 disparate. There were units where it was used in
- 7 pretty much every patient, and I didn't review
- 8 every single one of the claims for the 717
- 9 patients. Sampling of that does show that there
- 10 was not what we would love to see, the kind of
- 11 documentation that Dr. Schreiber is recommending,
- 12 explaining why it was chosen for these patients.
- 13 In most cases it was given, and absolutely no
- 14 documentation about why, outcomes, effect and so
- 15 forth occurred. There were units where it was
- 16 never used.
- 17 The data that I gave was that of the
- 18 174 hospitals in Pennsylvania, and I apologize
- 19 that I don't have the number of those that have
- 20 dialysis units. Thinking about the nature of the
- 21 hospitals we would have now, it's not every single
- 22 one that has a dialysis unit, but certainly more
- 23 than ten, and only ten of those hospitals ever
- 24 used levo-carnitine in that year and billed
- 25 Medicare for it on behalf of the ESRD patients.

- 1 We had at that time 99 free standing
- 2 dialysis units and 54 percent, 52 units, ever used
- 3 the drug. The other 46 percent never used it. So
- 4 clear discrepancies and differences in use, and we
- 5 have no reason to believe that the patients were
- 6 uniformly different between those dialysis units

- 7 based on the rest of the claim information.
- 8 DR. HOLOHAN: This is probably asking a
- 9 little bit too much, but do you have data as to
- 10 whether the mortality rates on dialysis were
- 11 different?
- DR. BONINO: I didn't look to that
- 13 data, no.
- DR. HOLOHAN: Okay.
- DR. BONINO: Of the providers, of the
- 16 62 providers who at that time used levo-carnitine,
- 17 31 of those providers used it in fewer than ten
- 18 patients, so one would guess that those folks were
- 19 beginning to use criteria; we didn't see it in the
- 20 claims.
- 21 How do we do medical policy on a local
- 22 level? Very briefly, it's as I described. Issues
- 23 are identified through a number of areas, one of
- 24 which is by high cost, high volume, that's not the
- 25 only way we identify policies or issues that may

- 1 require guidance.
- DR. HOLOHAN: No, but I asked about the
- 3 quidelines.
- DR. BONINO: The input, right. What we
- 5 did was go out to the Pennsylvania nephrology
- 6 community, and I have to say something because
- 7 someone else will if I don't, and it's slightly
- 8 different for the fiscal intermediaries than the
- 9 carriers. Prior to 1998, Medicare fiscal
- 10 intermediaries did not have medical directors, nor
- 11 did they have well established advisory
- 12 committees.
- We still do not have regulation to
- 14 describe an advisory committee structure for the
- 15 intermediaries, so we have used a carrier advisory
- 16 committee and built upon that to allow us to have
- 17 access to those nephrologists and to that
- 18 community. We worked with our ESRD network, which
- 19 is essentially the PRO, the peer review
- 20 organization for Medicare ESRD beneficiaries;
- 21 worked with our carrier advisory committee which
- 22 has a distinct and well spelled our by regulation

- 23 compilation of clinical members, and asked them to
- 24 number one, give us the same kind of evidence,
- 25 what's your read on this literature and what's

- 1 your clinical opinion, your expert opinion on how
 - 2 it should be used.
- To be absolutely open, we had I would
- 4 say eight to a dozen letters that came in from
- 5 nephrologists who supported the use of
- 6 levo-carnitine. They didn't contain any data or
- 7 scientific evidence; they were more of the single
- 8 patient testimonials. But our nephrologists who
- 9 did review the scientific evidence and then gave
- 10 their expert opinion, it was the one slide I
- 11 showed, which was oral carnitine may benefit some
- 12 folks, primary for the hypolipidemia, it may
- 13 benefit anemia, but at the time it was thought
- 14 that erythropoietin was a better drug to use.
- 15 And there might be patients who like
- 16 we've heard described today, who have severe
- 17 skeletal muscle problems or severe cardio
- 18 problems, who have been through all the rest, for
- 19 whom it might be used. Because a local medical
- 20 review policy is not law, we can pay for those
- 21 patients to receive levo-carnitine that fit those
- 22 medical exception criteria. I have not had
- 23 requests even from those eight or 12 physicians
- 24 that wrote to me earlier for exceptions for their
- 25 patients.

- 1 We've had a few that -- the utilization
- 2 went from, in dollars, 4.6 million six to less
- 3 than 50,000. In claims, or patients rather, it
- 4 went from 905 down to 55 patients. So we are
- 5 paying for some.
- DR. HOLOHAN: Let me be sure I
- 7 understand. This panel of clinicians who for all
- 8 intents and purposes are all in private practice?
- 9 DR. BONINO: Or academic, yes.
- DR. HOLOHAN: Not employees of a payor
- 11 or an insurance company.

12 DR. BONINO: Correct. 13 DR. HOLOHAN: Came up with a set of 14 clinical quidelines. 15 DR. BONINO: Actually, they basically 16 said they wouldn't pay for the IV except for a 17 very rare situation where someone had been through 18 everything else and it was sort of --19 DR. HOLOHAN: Well, in terms of the 20 been through everything, was it specified, been 21 through what? 22 DR. BONINO: I'm sorry. 23 You said patients who had DR. HOLOHAN: 24 been everything else, and I think the example you 25 were using was cardiac dysfunction? 00202 1 DR. BONINO: Right, that basically had 2 gone through the regular standard of care treatments and for whom --3 4 DR. HOLOHAN: Did they specify the 5 regular standard of care? DR. BONINO: No, but again, this is 6 7 1998, and we had planned to take this issue back out, knowing what's going on, but knowing that it 8 9 came here to a national decision, it's not reasonable for us to go forward with a revision of 10 a local until this is done. 11 12 DR. TUNIS: I know that Mitch Sugarman 13 has to leave at 3, I believe. So I was just 14 wondering --15 DR. HOLOHAN: We'll just go through. 16 DR. TUNIS: And I wonder if, Mitch, you 17 want to make any comments or ask any questions. 18 MR. SUGARMAN: Actually, I have a 19 couple questions for two of our speakers, is that 20 okay? 21 First, Miss Hernandez, since we are being asked to consider, in addition to the 22 23 clinical scientific evidence, testimonial, and I 24 appreciate your coming to give that. I just had a question of clarification and then a follow-up 25

- 1 question. Did your restless leg syndrome begin
- 2 prior to dialysis?
- MS. HERNANDEZ: Yes, that started like
- 4 40 years ago when I was a young girl.
- 5 MR. SUGARMAN: So it may not be
- 6 associated then with a carnitine deficiency
- 7 itself, or carnitine may in some way be of some
- 8 benefit to restless leg syndrome possibly aside
- 9 from what it does for patients with ESRD and
- 10 nothing else.
- 11 MS. HERNANDEZ: That seems apparent in
- 12 my case, because restless leg syndrome became
- 13 progressively worse, but it did also stop the
- 14 cardiac arrhythmias that I had.
- MR. SUGARMAN: I guess the second
- 16 question I had was, when the IV carnitine was
- 17 taken away, did you consider or try oral carnitine
- 18 either the pharmaceutical type or over the counter
- 19 from the health food store as a supplement and if
- 20 not, why not, if so, what effect did it have?
- MS. HERNANDEZ: No, I didn't. I did
- 22 think about it. I saw it, actually in GNC, I
- 23 thought it was very expensive, too expensive, and
- 24 I was just hoping that we would maybe get it paid
- 25 for again. And then after testimony here today, I

- 1 don't think I would want to try oral Carnitor,
- 2 because of the effects it might have because of
- 3 what it's broken down to and how the kidneys don't
- 4 get rid of it, and the possible carcinogen effect
- 5 of one of their components and what it may do in
- 6 the gut. I have enough problems already; I don't
- 7 want to open myself up to more trouble.
- 8 MR. SUGARMAN: Thank you very much. I
- 9 have actually a very similar question for you,
- 10 Ms. Lewis. Actually, first of, the study that was
- 11 presented, was done I guess by Dr. Woollen, it's
- 12 difficult for I think everyone on this committee
- 13 to take that kind of information into account when
- 14 you haven't had a chance to look at it in a peer
- 15 reviewed published form. Has it been submitted
- 16 for peer review?

- DR. LEWIS: That is her plan. This was
- 18 her -- this was not meant to be sort of, this is a
- 19 peer review publication. It was just a
- 20 clinician's account of the impact the policy
- 21 development has had on their practice, and I think
- 22 that she plans on doing that, that that's a plan,
- 23 but this was really to just give an account of,
- 24 you know, we had patients on therapy for a length
- 25 of time, they were doing well, we lost coverage

- 1 and we tried to maintain, which they have. I know
- 2 Dr. Woollen and Dr. Bazemore have talked to me
- 3 quite in detail about trying to maintain and cover
- 4 the costs for some of those patients that are
- 5 currently on. They are a stand-alone dialysis
- 6 unit and that's what the ESRD program was actually
- 7 set up for, to help those patients.
- 8 MR. SUGARMAN: It is on the surface the
- 9 kind of study that, albeit it's kind of small, but
- 10 this is the kind of study that one would like to
- 11 see.
- DR. LEWIS: Exactly.
- 13 MR. SUGARMAN: The only other question
- 14 was, are you aware of whether of those patients
- 15 who were on carnitine, were then removed or
- 16 carnitine was made not available to them, did any
- 17 of them go to oral carnitine?
- DR. LEWIS: Yes, there were probably
- 19 about four of those patients that were on oral for
- 20 a short period of time, and because of the
- 21 problems tolerating it, they are no longer on
- 22 oral, and there was only four of those patients
- 23 because of costs and other reasons. Dr. Woollen
- 24 and Bazemore didn't prescribe it for those
- 25 patients but the patients went out and stated I

- 1 want to have something, an alternative, but there
- 2 were problems with it too.
- 3 MR. SUGARMAN: Thank you. I realize
- 4 it's anecdotal, but I was curious about that since
- 5 we're considering anecdotal and testimonial

- 6 evidence, I wanted to be clear.
- 7 DR. LEWIS: Yeah. If I can make one
- 8 comment, because we've been told that with this
- 9 data before, I know Dr. Woollen was very
- 10 intimately involved with the Blue Cross and Blue
- 11 Shield of Georgia policy, and this is part of the
- 12 data that she presented and that was the comment
- 13 to her, that it's anecdotal, but it is a
- 14 retrospective analysis. I mean, it's far beyond
- 15 anecdotal evidence. I mean, it's really one of
- 16 the only studies that we have that looked at what
- 17 were the health outcomes when you took those
- 18 patients off of therapy.
- 19 MR. SUGARMAN: I think subjecting it to
- 20 peer review would be a very worthwhile endeavor.
- DR. LEWIS: Exactly. It remains
- 22 debatable until it's peer reviewed, yeah.
- MR. SUGARMAN: Thank you.
- DR. TUNIS: I'm just curious,
- 25 Dr. Paganini, you've been thoughtfully taking all

- 1 this in, and you are our resident clinical expert
- 2 for the panel. I wonder if you had any thoughts
- 3 or questions or wanted to weigh in at this point.
- DR. PAGANINI: I have been sort of
- 5 impressed and unimpressed straight through. I
- 6 came sort of with a fairly open mind. In the
- 7 clinic where I practice, there are some folks who
- 8 use it and some folks who don't, and it seems to
- 9 be used mostly in subgroups of patients that are
- 10 on dialysis that you've tried everything else and
- 11 why not try this.
- 12 In reviewing the literature for this
- 13 meeting, I was relatively unimpressed with the
- 14 outcomes that was purported. However, there is
- 15 some data that seems to sort of made me more
- 16 interested. And I would like to ask Jill
- 17 Lindberg, if I could, a couple of questions, and
- 18 also like to ask Dr. Kadree a couple questions, if
- 19 that's okay.
- DR. LINDBERG: I don't have my slides
- 21 with me.

- DR. PAGANINI: These are generic
- 23 questions. During the same period of time that
- 24 you looked in this retrospective period of folks,
- 25 you had both those that had greater than two

- 1 months, which was closer to nine months, and then
- 2 those that had less than three months, which was
- 3 about two months.
- 4 DR. LINDBERG: Thirteen months versus
- 5 1.3 months.
- 6 (Telephone ringing.)
- 7 DR. PAGANINI: You're technologically
- 8 overloaded, you know that.
- 9 DR. LINDBERG: It's a baby sitter,
- 10 sorry.
- 11 DR. PAGANINI: During that period of
- 12 time --
- DR. LINDBERG: My other life.
- DR. PAGANINI: The soccer coach or the
- 15 baby sitter?
- DR. LINDBERG: Well, she's trying to
- 17 get my son to the airport to go to the regional
- 18 tournament. I was supposed to do that, so that's
- 19 basically it.
- DR. PAGANINI: During that period of
- 21 time of review, retrospective review, was there a
- 22 change in KT over V, or dialysis dose delivered?
- DR. LINDBERG: Improved URR, and it was
- 24 in one of the slides and it's in your packet. It
- 25 was significantly improved URR, and why that may

- 1 be, a higher URR, I can only explain that they may
- 2 have been eating better because their albumins
- 3 went up, and higher BUNs and maybe they had
- 4 dialysis increased. I don't have that individual
- 5 data.
- DR. HELZLSOUER: What is URR?
- 7 DR. LINDBERG: Oh, urea reduction rate
- 8 is a standard we use; 65 percent is accepted by
- 9 our networks as adequacy of dialysis. We know
- 10 that adequacy correlates with decreased morbidity

- and mortality. I'm sorry, I should have said 11 12 that. 13 DR. PAGANINI: The question is actually 14 focused basically for the panelists. There are 15 during that same period of time, there was a 16 concerted effort across the country to try to increase the dose of dialysis, and that increase 17 18 in dose of dialysis as measured by whatever 19 measure you want to use, URR, a bunch of things, 20 are associated with an improvement in outcome. 21 And so one of the confounders in this 22 retrospective review is also a concerted effort in improving dialysis. And as such, were both groups 23 24 improved to the same extent or not? 25 DR. LINDBERG: No. 00210 1 DR. PAGANINI: So therefore, could you 2 define a subgroup in that retrospective analysis that might benefit more by way of patient 3 characteristics from this as opposed to the 4 5 generic total population? 6 DR. LINDBERG: Yes. 7 DR. PAGANINI: And if so, can you withdraw those folks that didn't last the nine 8 months, in other words, they died beforehand, were 9 they withdrawn for a specific reason from 10 carnitine after two months, or did they just die 11 12 at two months, and so they never really got care? DR. LINDBERG: 71 I think died -- I'm 13 14 trying to do it from memory. 71 died at two 15 months, they were not withdrawn. I don't know about the deaths. 16 DR. PAGANINI: 17 So in effect what you're 18 doing is you're having those that lasted for nine 19 months be self, sort of sequestered, those are 20 longevity people, so you really can't compare the 21 two.
 - DR. LINDBERG: No, not really, because their hospitalization rate before, when you look at the patient characteristics, and their deaths overall were higher than the control group, they

```
00211
     were actually sicker, the 13-month group.
   1
   2
                 DR. PAGANINI:
                                Thank you, Jill.
   3
                 DR. HOLOHAN: Could I interject and ask
      the same question, Dr. Lindberg, that Dr. Sugarman
   4
      asked the previous witness; has this been
   5
      submitted for publication?
   6
   7
                 DR. LINDBERG: Yes, AJKD.
   8
                 DR. PAGANINI: American Journal of
   9
      Kidney Disease.
  10
                 DR. HOLOHAN: Submitted but not yet
  11
      published or accepted.
  12
                 DR. LINDBERG: Correct.
  13
                 DR. PAGANINI: Can I ask Dr. Kadree, I
  14
     was extremely pleased with the way that you
     handled this question in Georgia, you originally
  15
  16
      said no and then you said let's take a look at it,
  17
      and then you had your panel get together as I
      understand it. The panel then defined a subgroup
  18
  19
      of folks and then you set up hoops through which
     people had to move in order to get this paid for.
  20
      Is that sort of a --
  21
  22
                 DR. KADREE: Well, I wouldn't call it
     hoops, I would just say that we required certain
  23
      documentation to be present on the chart to insure
  24
  25
      that the drug was being appropriately used.
00212
                                So it would be sort of
   1
                 DR. PAGANINI:
   2
      like an algorithmic approach.
   3
                 DR. KADREE:
                             Absolutely.
                                That you established as
   4
                 DR. PAGANINI:
     policy in order to have this.
   5
   6
                 DR. KADREE: Right, and I would say
   7
      that all the documentation requirements are things
      that have been substantiated in the literature in
   8
   9
      terms of measurement of those particular
      quantities for which carnitine is being used for.
  10
  11
                 DR. PAGANINI: And not to belabor the
     point of finances, but your group will also allow
  12
      the payment for these requirements prior to giving
  13
      carnitine, in other words, if someone needed an
  14
      echo, you would pay for the echo.
  15
```

```
16
                 DR. KADREE: Well, all procedures that
  17
      are medically justifiable are usually covered.
  18
                 DR. PAGANINI: And if it were to
  19
     prepare the way for a carnitine --
  20
                 DR. KADREE:
                              That would be appropriate,
  21
      because it would be unrealistic and unreasonable
  22
      to expect them to provide certain documentation
  23
      and yet at the same time say that it's not going
  24
      to be covered.
  25
                 DR. PAGANINI:
                                Thank you. And one
00213
      other question to Joel Kopple, if I could, and
   1
   2
      then I will stop.
   3
                 Joel, on one of your slides here, you
     mentioned that the indications, especially from
   4
   5
      K/DOOI, that the indications should be fairly
      restrictive and should only be given to those
   6
   7
      patients that have a certain list of indications,
      and then you went ahead and listed indications,
   8
      malaise, aesthesia, muscle weakness, et cetera, it
   9
```

goes down the entire list through poor sense of 10 11 well being. Aren't you describing the entire ESRD population with this list, or do you think this 12 13 can be defined specifically and if so, what percent of population do you believe that this 14

15 would be addressed to? 16 DR. KOPPLE: First, Emil, I don't believe that I'm defining the entire ESRD 17 population. It also has to be emphasized that 18 these individuals first must be evaluated as to 19 20 potential causes and their response to standard therapy has to be evaluated. Not said and not 21

22 stated by any of these review groups but what I

23 personally would add, and I think it's perhaps

24 misunderstood, is that the person has to have a

25 condition, has to have a clinical condition where

- it might be anticipated that they would have some 1
- 2 ability to respond.
- What I mean by this for example is if a 3
- person for example has disseminated carcinomatosis 4

- 5 for example, if a person has anemia which is
- 6 resistant to erythropoietin but is also associated
- 7 with chronic gastrointestinal blood loss, for
- 8 example from multiple AV malformations, one would
- 9 not use carnitine.
- 10 On the other hand, it's also my
- 11 perception that you know, those of you who are
- 12 physicians, probably I don't need to say this, but
- 13 because you are I think appropriately so, come
- 14 from heterogeneous backgrounds, let me just say
- 15 this, that the chronic dialysis patient is a
- 16 chronically individual. In fact, if you look at
- 17 the two people who are testifying who in fact are
- 18 consumers, you can see this just from the way they
- 19 walk. When we just remember that the death rate
- 20 of these people nationally is around 22 percent,
- 21 and often when a doctor is confronted with a
- 22 dialysis patient on rounds, a person has a bunch
- 23 of complaints and you don't know what the cause of
- 24 them are, even after you've gone through a
- 25 systematic evaluation.

- 1 Emil, am I overstating this? Do you
 - 2 think I'm overstating the condition in chronic
 - 3 dialysis?
 - DR. PAGANINI: No. I think what I'm
 - 5 trying to do, I honestly, Joel, I think that
 - 6 carnitine may in fact have some significant
 - 7 improvement effects in some patients, and I'm
 - 8 trying to get a handle on who those patients are.
 - 9 And by what you listed here, you know, and I don't
- 10 think it is supposed to be a debate, but what you
- 11 listed here, I can sort of list just about all the
- 12 patients that I have ever come in contact with on
- 13 dialysis into one of these systems. And yet, the
- 14 literature doesn't seem to support that, so I'm
- 15 just trying to get to a handle on who that
- 16 subgroup might be that would truly benefit and
- 17 whether or not there is information out there.
- 18 There are people who believe in this
- 19 drug, there are patients who believe in this drug,
- 20 but when you have to believe in something rather

- 21 than actually prove something, it tends to be sort
- 22 of weak. It's not an EPO, certainly this is not
- 23 an EPO. EPO was clearly effective in changing
- 24 hemoglobin hematocrit, clearly effective in
- 25 changing lives, because that was a major

- 1 improvement. This is not an EPO but it does have
- 2 a place somewhere, I'm just not sure where, and
- 3 I'm not sure what subgroup would really benefit
- 4 from it.
- 5 And I'm afraid that if we -- and again,
- 6 this is just a personal view from -- you know, you
- 7 guys asked me to come here, and I just think that
- 8 I don't like to see, I wouldn't like to see this
- 9 not supported because there are some people who
- 10 would really, are definitely supportive, and you
- 11 have heard testimony. On the other side of the
- 12 coin, I don't think we really know who those
- 13 people are and until we go through a Georgia type
- 14 approach where you have very restricted
- 15 documentation, who's going to do that, who's going
- 16 to review that, who's going to put that together?
- 17 That's very expensive and very time consuming, so
- 18 it becomes most difficult.
- 19 As far as use is concerned, it's an
- 20 education issue. I think when we saw in
- 21 Pennsylvania where one unit was using it all the
- 22 time, it was being reimbursed, everybody gets it,
- 23 that's fine. If it's not reimbursed or reviewed,
- 24 then nobody gets it. Some units, a lot of people
- 25 got it, other units, only significant people got

- 1 it. That's education, that's an education of the
- 2 physician as a provider, and I think that's
- 3 something that we probably have to address, and I
- 4 don't think that's there yet.
- DR. KOPPLE: May I just respond,
- 6 because I think in retrospect that slide may have
- 7 been a little misleading, the one to which you are
- 8 alluding. I can see how one, it may have be more
- 9 ambiguous, somewhat ambiguous. I point out, to me

- 10 one of the key operative words there is the word
- 11 potential, and I wanted to emphasize, I was trying
- 12 to list what most of the publications that I have
- 13 carefully reviewed, literature have listed as
- 14 possible indicators. I am not arguing -- for
- 15 example, I think that the data is particularly
- 16 weak with regard, I personally believe, with
- 17 regard to triglycerides; hypertriglyceridemia
- 18 nonetheless, because that was discussed in the
- 19 DOQI in the guideline appendix, I listed that as
- 20 well.
- It's my perception that although it
- 22 would be challenging, I think there are ways in
- 23 which one could in fact control its usage
- 24 appropriately and in addition to algorithms, I
- 25 would point out you could also put a time line on

- 1 it, after which one for example has to demonstrate
- 2 evidence that it has worked, or however you wish
- 3 to do it. It's my judgment, in summary, that I do
- 4 think as difficult as it is, there are ways in
- 5 which one could control its use. Thank you.
- 6 DR. HOLOHAN: Okay. In the interest of
- 7 time, since the issue with the VA has been raised
- 8 at least twice, aside from my claiming Dr. Chakel
- 9 as one of ours, before Mitch Sugarman has to
- 10 leave, I wanted to make a comment about my
- 11 investigation of the use in the Veterans Health
- 12 Administration of parenteral carnitine. First,
- 13 the issue of benefits in the VA is rarely if ever
- 14 driven by dollars. If you talk to the American
- 15 Legion or the Paralyzed Veterans of America or
- 16 other groups, they will make that argument to
- 17 Congress, but medical care is not determined on
- 18 the basis of costs.
- 19 VA has for many years had a total drug
- 20 benefit, oral, parenteral, it makes no difference,
- 21 all drugs are provided. Prosthetics are provided.
- 22 You can have your home or vehicle modified free if
- 23 you are disabled; the VA buys you run-flat tires
- 24 so you don't have to change your tire by the side
- 25 of the road, et cetera. The point I'm making is

- 1 that money is not a major consideration in the 2 provision of care in the VA.
- 3 Parenteral levo-carnitine is not on
- 4 VA's national formulary. The national formulary
- 5 in the VA is determined by a medical advisory
- 6 panel, which includes all clinicians and some
- 7 pharmacists in the Veterans Administration.
- 8 Requests for additions to the national formulary
- 9 come from the ground up. They occasionally come
- 10 from industry, but that's uncommon.
- 11 So items that are put on the national
- 12 formulary are put on the national formulary
- 13 because doctors in the VA and some pharmacists in
- 14 the VA believe they are needed. Despite
- 15 criticism, our national formulary process and its
- 16 existence has been as you might expect, reviewed
- 17 by every imaginable alphabet soup government
- 18 agency. We have had a review by the Institute of
- 19 Medicine that took two years. We have had an
- 20 inspection by the Office of the Inspector General
- 21 of the VA, and we have had a review of the
- 22 formulary process by the General Accounting
- 23 Office. All of those have endorsed the national
- 24 formulary process as clinically driven, evidence
- 25 driven and reasonable.

- 1 I spoke to our field advisory group in
- 2 nephrology in the VA two days ago, and it is the
- 3 general belief of the nephrology field advisory
- 4 group that there are few if any proven indications
- 5 for the use of parenteral carnitine. If Medicare
- 6 wishes, I can give you the names of the people who
- 7 provided me that opinion.
- I should hasten to add, one of the
- 9 physicians who made that statement has himself
- 10 been a hemodialysis patient for 17 years,
- 11 Dr. David Cohen, who is chief of nephrology at the
- 12 West Palm Beach VA. So in general, there is not
- 13 the belief among nephrologists in the Veterans
- 14 Health Administration that this should be

- 15 routinely or even rarely used in patients on
- 16 carnitine ore dialysis, and it does not appear on
- 17 our national formulary.
- 18 A small number of patient have been
- 19 given it, you can request an exemption from the
- 20 national formulary for local use, and that is
- 21 granted 96 percent of the time, according to the
- 22 Institute of Medicine study.
- MR. JOHNSON: That was my question,
- 24 Tom, does it require prior authorization?
- DR. HOLOHAN: Yes. Any clinician in

- 1 the VA can request an addition to the formulary.
- 2 The local formularies of networks, of the 22
- 3 networks, can be more extensive than the national
- 4 formulary, but they have to include every item on
- 5 the national formulary. They can be more
- 6 expansive but not more restrictive.
- 7 MR. JOHNSON: As a follow-up, I wonder
- 8 if Mitch, I know that Kaiser has a very good
- 9 formulary process; is carnitine available at
- 10 Kaiser?
- 11 MR. SUGARMAN: Sometimes I call Kaiser
- 12 kind of a mini-VA or mini-HCFA, but I'm not sure
- 13 it's really like that. The fact is that Kaiser,
- 14 because we have at the moment eight different
- 15 regions, we have eight different formularies. For
- 16 all intents and purposes, the only ones you really
- 17 want to think about very much are northern
- 18 California and southern California.
- 19 Levo-carnitine is on the formulary in northern
- 20 California, it is not on the formulary in southern
- 21 California, so where does that leave us. It is
- 22 about as consistent as the VA or --
- DR. HOLOHAN: The VA is consistent.
- MR. SUGARMAN: I'm sorry. About as
- 25 consistent as Medicare. I did check with a number

- 1 of our nephrologists and a number of our ESRD
- 2 folks before coming here and in both northern and
- 3 southern California, it is rarely used. They put

- 4 it on the formulary in northern California because
- 5 it was FDA proved and there are other indications
- 6 for it. In southern California where it's not on
- 7 the formulary, like with the VA, you can make an
- 8 exception policy for a patient. So, it is
- 9 somewhat discretionary.
- I will say that because our patients go
- 11 into our hospitals, a reduction in hospital stay
- 12 would be a significant cost savings to us, so I
- 13 think if our experts in this area really felt that
- 14 there was a significant benefit to putting
- 15 patients on this, we would see it used a lot more.
- 16 You know, it's not as though they are just looking
- 17 at the cost of levo-carnitine. When a patient of
- 18 ours goes into one of our hospitals, there is a
- 19 significant cost to us there as well.
- DR. JORDAN: Just a question, and maybe
- 21 a stupid questions; I just wondered between the VA
- 22 and Kaiser, is there any difference in the
- 23 population of people that may need levo-carnitine,
- 24 meaning, do you have as many ESRD patients as the
- 25 Medicare population does, and is that a reason why

- 1 your policies and/or the potential that you're he
- 2 seeing less of it used is affecting your
- 3 experience, or does Medicare know such questions?
- 4 DR. HOLOHAN: We have a far smaller
- 5 number of ESRD patients than does Medicare, and
- 6 there are many reasons. Despite the fact that VA
- 7 had dialysis essentially universally available
- 8 long before 1976. VA also did the first kidney
- 9 transplant in the world. Just another shameless
- 10 advertisement.
- But what has happened with the passage
- 12 of the requirement in 1976, right? No, no, no,
- 13 the ESRD --
- 14 DR. PAGANINI: '73.
- DR. HOLOHAN: '73, okay. Patients have
- 16 a lot more choices and if it means traveling two
- 17 or three hours to a VA hospital from Salem,
- 18 Massachusetts to Jamaica Plains, when you can go
- 19 to, and I don't mean this facetiously, but the

- 20 Acme Dialysis Center which is across the street,
- 21 and you have Medicare benefits for that, the
- 22 patient will choose what they wish, as they do
- 23 with coronary bypass graft and anything else where
- 24 they have dual eligibility, so our patients are
- 25 much smaller in number.

- 1 MR. SUGARMAN: I'm actually not certain
- 2 what our number of ESRD patients is, but there is
- 3 another factor I guess that's worth considering,
- 4 and that's that at Kaiser, greater than 90 percent
- 5 of our Medicare patients are Medicare plus choice
- 6 and they are at risk, it's an at risk population,
- 7 which means that they have a drug benefit. So
- 8 whether this group decides levo-carnitine IV or
- 9 not, if a Permanente physician decides to write
- 10 for levo-carnitine, it's a covered benefit. In
- 11 other words, for Medicare an oral dose becomes a
- 12 nonissue, the cost is zero; for Kaiser or Medicare
- 13 members, that's not the case, so it's somewhat
- 14 irrelevant to Kaiser I think what decision this
- 15 group comes out with.
- DR. TUNIS: Before going too much
- 17 further, it would be useful for me at least to
- 18 hear some discussion of what is the clinical
- 19 entity of carnitine deficiency? Eventually we're
- 20 going to have to vote on something to do with it,
- 21 that has the adequacy of evidence that there is a
- 22 treatment for carnitine deficiency, and I'm not
- 23 yet clear and I don't if maybe the rest of the
- 24 panel is, on what the syndrome is. So I'm
- 25 wondering if one of, maybe Dr. Kopple or

- 1 Dr. Chertow or someone could venture to describe
- 2 the entity that is carnitine deficiency. My guess
- 3 at it is that it's below a certain serum level of
- 4 carnitine with some of a long constellation of
- 5 potential symptoms that may or may not be
- 6 associated with that, but I'm, I would rather hear
- 7 the official version.
- 8 DR. CHERTOW: Perhaps I will state what

- 9 we don't know and then allow Dr. Kopple to state
- 10 sort of what we do. What we lack beyond some of
- 11 the biochemical parameters are as we phrased in
- 12 the DOQI guidelines, an outcomes approach. We
- 13 don't have a population based survey where we
- 14 could link either free, total, or other ratio
- 15 carnitine levels to a variety of clinical
- 16 parameters, be they ejection fraction, quality of
- 17 life, any number of clinical factors. I think
- 18 that kind of study is sorely needed.
- DR. TUNIS: Can I have more on that,
- 20 because this actually goes directly to the issue
- 21 of, I don't understand how the FDA could use serum
- 22 level of carnitine as a surrogate marker when
- 23 you're telling us that there is no relationship
- 24 between carnitine level and any clinical outcome
- 25 measure. My understanding of surrogate markers is

- 1 hypertension is a surrogate marker for risk for
- 2 heart disease or stroke, because there are
- 3 hundreds of studies that link different levels of
- 4 blood pressure to differential risks for certain
- 5 clinical outcomes. And I was curious as you were
- 6 talking about the surrogate measure, and I don't
- 7 know if Alexander Fleming is still here, and
- 8 whether that's the original Alexander Fleming, but
- 9 whether someone could speak to how the FDA
- 10 determined that this would be a surrogate marker
- 11 for carnitine deficiency.
- DR. FLEMING: I want to emphasize that
- 13 I was not directly involved in any of the
- 14 approvals for the indications related to
- 15 carnitine, but I think it's safe to say that given
- 16 the size of the patient populations and the
- 17 plausibility of the benefit, given what was known
- 18 about the specific metabolic deficiency states,
- 19 that it was concluded that this did represent a
- 20 surrogate that is meaningful and could be depended
- 21 upon for basing the NDA approval. Now, the fact
- 22 that the FDA did not require an additional study
- 23 or studies to be performed as a follow-up to the
- 24 approval that was granted for ESRD related

25 carnitine deficiency I think indicates the Agency,

00227

- 1 going back to your interest in kind of a grading
- 2 scale, felt that this was a situation where the
- 3 evidence was relatively strong as things go, and
- 4 taking into account again the difficulty of doing
- 5 studies that would be any more definitive.
- 6 DR. HOLOHAN: Can I ask you to clarify
- 7 something? You said the evidence was relatively
- 8 strong. Do you mean the evidence from the point
- 9 of view of the FDA was relatively strong that
- 10 parenteral levo-carnitine would increase blood
- 11 levels of carnitine?
- DR. FLEMING: Well, certainly that's
- 13 established, there is no issue there, but I think
- 14 what I'm talking about is substantial evidence of
- 15 clinical outcomes taken, you know, kind of
- 16 meta-analysis that suggests that there are
- 17 benefits likely for patients. Again, with the
- 18 surrogate outcome, almost by definition, you can't
- 19 have at the time of approval, clinical
- 20 confirmation of the benefit, so it comes back to
- 21 what is biologically plausible, and that's really
- 22 the key here, is excellent plausibility for the
- 23 surrogate given the understanding of the
- 24 pathophysiologic state, the expectation that
- 25 patients who have severe carnitine deficiency

- 1 because of dialysis and have symptoms that are
- 2 reasonably ascribable to carnitine deficiency,
- 3 when their deficiency state is repleted that they
- 4 would benefit.
- DR. TUNIS: Okay.
- DR. HOLOHAN: Well, I'm more confused
- 7 now Sean than I was before, because the letter
- 8 from the FDA says, the date clearly support the
- 9 efficacy of intravenous levo-carnitine in
- 10 maintaining or increasing carnitine serum levels
- 11 in ESRD patients on dialysis. They do not support
- 12 improvements in clinical status or exercise
- 13 tolerance, et cetera, et cetera. So it sounds to

- 14 me as though the FDA said the data support IV
- 15 levo-carnitine to maintain or increase carnitine
- 16 serum levels in ESRD patients on dialysis, and
- 17 didn't reach to clinical status, exercise
- 18 tolerance, B-1 creatinine, et cetera.
- DR. FLEMING: Yeah, I think that's an
- 20 important point that deserves some detailed
- 21 discussion. A distinction was being made there by
- 22 looking at the primary outcomes that were explored
- 23 or examined in the pivotal studies. What
- 24 ultimately was concluded and is documented in the
- 25 record, is that the studies that were performed

- 1 were underpowered in retrospect, to provide
- 2 definitive results with respect to the various
- 3 outcomes that would be considered clinical
- 4 benefits.
- Now you're quite right, that by
- 6 pointing out that those particular parameters had
- 7 not been proved, the Agency felt compelled to
- 8 include that information in the label, and they
- 9 did that for the reason that I tried to explain,
- 10 that is, to give physicians some perspective on
- 11 the basis of approval. It was not to say that
- 12 substantial evidence was not available, and I
- 13 emphasize that, substantial evidence in toto was
- 14 available, most of it, 90 percent was yes, the
- 15 effect on the surrogate outcome, the repletion of
- 16 carnitine levels. But I do think, and this is my
- 17 perspective, my judgment from reading the record
- 18 and reading between the lines, that the clinical
- 19 reviewers felt that there was great plausibility
- 20 of clinical benefit based on what was actually
- 21 shown in what we would call the secondary body of
- 22 data.
- 23 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Can I ask a
- 24 follow-up to your question? This letter also says
- 25 that clinical manifestations do not ensue until

- 1 the level falls to less than 20 percent of
- 2 "normal". Now, what is normal, and is that, was

- 3 the finding that in fact use of intravenous
- 4 reestablishes a "normal", and if you crosswalk to
- 5 the document presented by Sigma Tau, they actually
- 6 give amounts that are "normal", and is that
- 7 relevant to what we're talking about, if we're
- 8 trying to figure out what a deficiency is? I
- 9 mean, if that's all that is being established
- 10 here, that is, a nondeficient situation which goes
- 11 to normal?
- DR. FLAMM: Well, you know, that's
- 13 another perceptive question, because in my former
- 14 business, we always made a distinction between a
- 15 therapeutic approach that involved a kind of, well
- 16 basically a pharmacologic approach, and one which
- 17 was simply repleting a deficient hormone state.
- 18 So in the case of some hormonal deficiency states,
- 19 we would accept that just by virtue of showing a
- 20 repletion, a normalization of plasma levels of
- 21 that hormone, that you could accept that as
- 22 sufficient for approving an indication for that
- 23 hormonal replacement therapy.
- We could have asked that a number of
- 25 long-term outcome studies show that indeed by

- 1 replacing the hormone in what has to be an
- 2 artificial manner, that indeed, there is clinical
- 3 benefit ultimately. But the Agency was always
- 4 more reasonable when it came to starting with a
- 5 deficiency state, using a therapy which in effect
- 6 was an endogenous compound that could correct that
- 7 deficiency state.
- 8 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Is that what's
- 9 going on here?
- DR. FLEMING: Well, I think it does tie
- 11 in with the idea that the surrogate was plausible,
- 12 biologically plausible, an observation of
- 13 normalizing of depressed carnitine levels was
- 14 observed and that in itself reaches a certain
- 15 threshold of evidence, and ultimately accounted
- 16 for a good part of the weight of why the Agency
- 17 approved the therapy.
- DR. TUNIS: Well, maybe Dr. Kopple, you

- 19 could just clarify for me which of these two
- 20 alternatives is right, or if they're both wrong.
- DR. HOLOHAN: Can I interject for a
- 22 minute? I thought Commissioner Grant's question
- 23 was pretty straightforward and that is, is 20
- 24 percent a cutoff, 20 percent of normal a cutoff
- 25 for when one should see clinical manifestations of

- 1 carnitine deficiency, as the FDA alleges? And if
- 2 that's not a reasonable definition of carnitine
- 3 deficiency, what is and what's wrong with the
- 4 FDA's guidance? Have I misstated what you were
- 5 asking?
- 6 COMMISSIONER GRANT: No, because I was
- 7 trying to follow up on your question of what are
- 8 we looking at here.
- 9 DR. TUNIS: That's what I was -- maybe
- 10 Dr. Kopple, but anyone else can fire in, is it
- 11 that carnitine deficiency is, you have to be 20
- 12 percent or below normal and have some list of
- 13 symptoms associated with that, or is every patient
- 14 with ESRD on dialysis with an unexplained symptom
- 15 potentially carnitine deficient, or a third option
- 16 which I don't know what it is?
- DR. KOPPLE: One of the difficulties in
- 18 coming to conclusion on this problem, and one of
- 19 the reasons that I think that the panel was
- 20 convened in the first place, is because
- 21 unfortunately there doesn't seem to be a very
- 22 obvious syndrome in which you can identify who is
- 23 going to respond and who is not. Unfortunately,
- 24 if in fact carnitine does have a benefit, it just,
- 25 it is not -- the individual who may benefit from

- 1 carnitine cannot be identified by a physician
- 2 walking into the room, examining the patient, or
- 3 running a simple blood test.
- 4 And my suspicion is that again, if it's
- 5 beneficial, then this is one of the reasons it's
- 6 been so hard to identify this subset who benefits.
- 7 As a result of this conundrum, different -- there

- 8 is probably no single way in which everybody --
- 9 there is no single way, I will tell you, in which
- 10 every nephrologist would treat a dialysis patient
- 11 with regard to starting or not starting carnitine
- 12 therapy. It doesn't exist, and if you have looked
- 13 for this in literature you will see that you
- 14 haven't been able to find it.
- Now, so I can suggest an approach, but
- 16 I would emphasize two things. First of all, it
- 17 would just be my idea, and second, I'm not sure
- 18 that I'm right. In fact, I have a favorite
- 19 statement, I'm always impressed with how often my
- 20 ideas turn out to be wrong. But I think some
- 21 combination of a low plasma carnitine level, if
- 22 for no other reason than the FDA mandates that as
- 23 an indication for using carnitine therapy, in
- 24 association with one of several classes of
- 25 symptoms or signs for which the patient has not

- 1 responded to any conventional therapy.
- 2 And in addition, for which there is
- 3 reasonably that the patient does not have a
- 4 condition which would prevent the potential
- 5 response to carnitine, such as in the case of
- 6 erythropoietin resistant anemia, GI bleeding which
- 7 cannot be stopped. There are many such conditions
- 8 in our patients.
- 9 And I mentioned the word clusters. In
- 10 my opinion, these clusters would include the
- 11 following: One related to skeletal muscles,
- 12 there's a whole series of different manifestations
- 13 that are described in the guideline. The second
- 14 is myocardial, certain types of cardiomyopathy.
- 15 The third would be intradialytic, occurring during
- 16 dialysis, cramps or hypotension, again, that can't
- 17 be explained by other factors such as aggressive
- 18 removal of fluid in order to bring the patient's
- 19 water balance down to a healthy level.
- 20 Another would be, erythropoietin
- 21 resistant anemia, whether hypertriglyceridemia,
- 22 that's elevated certain triglycerides, should be
- 23 on the list or not I think is debatable. But I

- 24 think that's about the best I can do, and what
- 25 many people have done is that they will give a

- 1 trial therapy and use the response to the clinical
- 2 trial as itself, a diagnostic test.
- 3 DR. HELZLSOUER: Before you go, I have
- 4 a question, because it was brought up before that,
- 5 I heard one comment saying that after four to five
- 6 years on dialysis, everyone is carnitine
- 7 deficient. Is that true? I'm trying to get an
- 8 idea of what percent of the population is
- 9 appropriate for it. You talked a lot about
- 10 appropriateness, so do you uniformly, does
- 11 everybody become carnitine deficient on dialysis?
- 12 If not, what percent do?
- DR. KOPPLE: If you define by carnitine
- 14 deficiency a reduction in total body carnitine
- 15 pools --
- DR. HELZLSOUER: Well, we have this one
- 17 definition that we're talking about here of less
- 18 than 20 percent.
- DR. KOPPLE: It's nowhere near
- 20 everybody. At that level, Dr. Fornacini probably
- 21 give you a number but I would give you an
- 22 estimate. It's probably around at that level,
- 23 maybe 10 percent. John, what would you say?
- DR. FORNACINI: I would --
- DR. TUNIS: I do have to -- we are sort

- 1 of in the panel deliberations so the only folks
 - 2 who can speak, unfortunately, are folks to whom
 - 3 one of the panelists has directed a question.
 - 4 DR. KOPPLE: There are better people to
 - 5 answer your question than me. I would guess it's
 - 6 around 10 percent are at that number. As I said,
 - 7 I would not personally use that number alone as a
 - 8 basis for treatment, I also would like to see
 - 9 somebody with one of these disorders that did not
 - 10 have another cause or did not respond to more
 - 11 conventional therapy.
 - DR. TUNIS: Do you want to ask someone

- 13 else that question as well?
- DR. HELZLSOUER: No, that's all right.
- DR. HOLOHAN: Commissioner Grant, did
- 16 you want to ask your question or anybody?
- 17 COMMISSIONER GRANT: No. I'm taking
- 18 this in.
- 19 DR. TUNIS: I did have a question for
- 20 Dr. Chertow, who keeps trying to get out of these,
- 21 but I'm going to keep pulling him back in. It
- 22 seems from looking at the most of the dates of the
- 23 literature that has been reviewed that most of the
- 24 information we have looked at today was available
- 25 to your subgroup of N/DOQI, so am I understanding,

- 1 and you can clarify this, that that was a fairly
- 2 highly expert group both clinically and
- 3 methodologically in the area of nutrition and
- 4 nephrology, and so with essentially the same body
- 5 of evidence, maybe missing a few very recent
- 6 studies, their sort of conclusion was as you gave
- 7 it, which -- and it sounded to me like one part of
- 8 it that I remember, but maybe you could restate it
- 9 now since it was a long time ago, one part was
- 10 that it seemed that the most promising clinical
- 11 use might be for EPO resistant anemia, but what
- 12 was the more general conclusion of that particular
- 13 group looking at this data?
- DR. CHERTOW: Well, for a moment of
- 15 background and to bring in what other people have
- 16 said since I came this morning, I agree with
- 17 Dr. Lindberg that conducting clinical trials in
- 18 patients on dialysis is extremely difficult, and I
- 19 did mention briefly in my presentation that many
- 20 of the proposed indications for L-carnitine are
- 21 difficult to measure ones, things like asthenia
- 22 and muscle strength.
- On the other hand, we have more than
- 24 200,000 dialysis patients in the United States,
- 25 and cross-sectional studies linking relevant

- 2 parameters to carnitine levels is not a difficult
- 3 study to conduct. And in addition to the paucity
- 4 of randomized clinical trial evidence in support
- 5 of the routine use of carnitine for a variety of
- 6 these indications, we were also struck by the
- 7 absence of the outcomes data that we have come to
- 8 enjoy in cardiovascular disease, oncologic
- 9 disease, and other diseases which the panel is
- 10 familiar, perhaps more familiar.
- 11 You're a professor of epidemiology at
- 12 Johns Hopkins, obviously the serum levels are at
- 13 least a second order surrogate outcome, and as an
- 14 epidemiologist, I wanted more first order
- 15 surrogate outcomes in order for us to have more
- 16 enthusiastically endorsed the use of carnitine.
- 17 While plausible, and clearly plausible and clearly
- 18 of concern to us, which as other people including
- 19 Dr. Fleming have mentioned, the absence of more
- 20 direct links was a concern.
- DR. TUNIS: So was it the sense of that
- 22 panel though, that some of what's been expressed
- 23 here, that there seems to be some clinically
- 24 appropriate use of L-carnitine in some subset of
- 25 patients but it's hard to define who they are,

- 1 what the indications would be, but it seems to
- 2 have some use, and the most promising of those
- 3 some potential uses is EPO resistant anemia. Is
- 4 that a fair statement?
- DR. CHERTOW: Well, for instance,
- 6 anemia is a broad condition that requires therapy
- 7 and is complex in its management in ESRD patients.
- 8 The clinical finding of being erythropoietin
- 9 resistant is an observable tangible clinical
- 10 finding that then we can target, for instance. In
- 11 the other indications, we didn't have the other
- 12 links to the more distal outcome like anemia. For
- 13 instance, in muscle strength, we didn't have a
- 14 study that said if the muscles are X size or in X
- 15 type of person, or a muscle biopsy characterized
- 16 by X would then predict a response.
- I think in the erythropoietin resistant

- 18 anemia example, we at least could identify a
- 19 subgroup of patients or subjects who were not
- 20 receiving adequate or optimal outcomes, and they
- 21 could be identified as something tangible.
- DR. TUNIS: One last point to make
- 23 about the Rand methodology I don't think a lot of
- 24 folks are probably familiar with, but it's a
- 25 modified Delphi technique, which is essentially a

- 1 quantitative method of consensus development using
- 2 sequential scorings on a scale from one to nine.
- 3 It's a very well described consensus development
- 4 technique that takes into account clinical
- 5 literature, but it's not -- in a sense, it
- 6 deviates from a standard evidence based approach
- 7 which only will look at the trials. So had there
- 8 been strong consensus without any evidence amongst
- 9 the nephrologists or the experts in your subgroup,
- 10 that would have been reflected in a strong
- 11 recommendation in favor of something, or did I
- 12 characterize that correctly?
- DR. CHERTOW: No, no, that's correct.
- 14 Had the group decided that a score, if I'm not
- 15 mistaken, of either seven, eight or nine had been
- 16 not unanimously but nearly unanimously decided
- 17 upon by the group, that it would have received a
- 18 more favorable endorsement.
- Just let me clarify that while there
- 20 was a subcommittee within the committee that
- 21 focused efforts on carnitine, the entire committee
- 22 voted on the guideline statements which ultimately
- 23 became one major quideline statement.
- DR. PAGANINI: May I just enter, and
- 25 correct me if I'm wrong, but if that were the

- 1 case, that that statement would in fact be
- 2 bracketed at the end, and say opinion based or
- 3 not. In the DOQI guidelines when there were clear
- 4 evidence, it was evidence based. When they were
- 5 clearly, when the predominant thought process was
- 6 opinion, it was identified as such, as opinion

```
7 based; is that right?
```

- DR. CHERTOW: Right. If I'm not
- 9 mistaken, this guideline was designated, while
- 10 evidence was of course considered, that the
- 11 guideline statement itself was deemed to be
- 12 opinion based from the group.
- DR. KOPPLE: I think it was both.
- DR. TUNIS: Thank you. At some point
- 15 here, sort of the last phase is to turn these
- 16 questions, and everybody already has their
- 17 one-page list of questions, at some point we have
- 18 to actually turn these into a proposal for
- 19 language that we will then vote to approve or not.
- 20 And the language can either be exactly what's
- 21 here, formed in the manner of a proposal, or you
- 22 can choose as a committee to amend this language
- 23 and then vote on it. So, if you walk, Tom, you
- 24 can sort of walk folks through these questions and
- 25 call for a motion basically of either the

- 1 statement in the form of a question, just like
- 2 Jeopardy, or a modification.
- 3 DR. HOLOHAN: Okay. Having read these
- 4 questions, they are probably, don't demonstrate
- 5 the clarity to me now that they necessarily did
- 6 this morning, and let me explain why.
- We begin by talking about evidence that
- 8 the administration of intravenous L-C is effective
- 9 as a therapy. I think the issue raised earlier by
- 10 probably I guess yourself and Commissioner Grant
- 11 may preceded this, and that is, what is carnitine
- 12 deficiency? And I am wondering, and I will ask
- 13 the panel for their opinions on this, should the
- 14 first question be, can we identify a group of
- 15 patients, a characteristic of a group of patients
- 16 who have carnitine deficiency and then would be
- 17 reasonable candidate for administration of
- 18 supplemental carnitine by whatever route?
- DR. HELZLSOUER: I'm not sure we're
- 20 capable to define carnitine deficiency. The FDA
- 21 had a definition based on blood levels, and then
- 22 the question is, we've heard that it is not

- 23 adequate. And that was my question earlier on in
- 24 the day, at the first presentation, what is this
- 25 entity, and it's clear that it's not well defined,

- 1 even before we get to the evidence.
- 2 The evidence that we have before us is
- 3 very inconsistent, and none of those studies
- 4 talked about a clear definition of carnitine
- 5 deficiency, it was based on symptoms.
- 6 DR. HOLOHAN: Right, symptoms or --
- 7 DR. HELZLSOUER: For end stage renal
- 8 disease patients.
- 9 DR. HOLOHAN: Or some clinical
- 10 outcomes, maximum exercise capacity, what have
- 11 you. I guess I'm asking for the consensus of the
- 12 panel, or a majority at least, as to whether the
- 13 issue of the definition of what is carnitine
- 14 deficiency is important, critical, or should be
- 15 ignored in favor of just looking at the bodies of
- 16 available evidence that look at clinical
- 17 measurement of one sort or another. Should we
- 18 poll?
- 19 MR. JOHNSON: I think the latter is
- 20 where I would come down on it. I don't think the
- 21 evidence is clear.
- DR. HOLOHAN: So you would not be in
- 23 favor of attempting to address the definition of
- 24 carnitine deficiency?
- 25 MR. JOHNSON: Correct.

- DR. HOLOHAN: Dr. Paganini?
- 2 DR. PAGANINI: I don't think I would
- 3 like to try to define it, but I do believe that
- 4 the data shows the clustering of improvement in
- 5 some patients are rather dramatic and in fact may
- 6 have carried some of those marginal studies
- 7 because of a larger end, so I think that there is
- 8 buried there evidence of improvement, sometimes
- 9 drastic improvement, in some patients. My problem
- 10 with this is identifying those patients a priori
- 11 to getting the medication, as opposed to those

- 12 that are proved after a blanket deliberate
- 13 medication.
- DR. HOLOHAN: Dr. Helzlsouer?
- DR. HELZLSOUER: Well yeah, I think as
- 16 I just said, that I don't think we're in a
- 17 position to define carnitine deficiency given the
- 18 information we have and I agree, where I'm coming
- 19 down to is I think the literature as a totality is
- 20 very poor, studies when they are there are poorly
- 21 designed for the most part, not all, so there may
- 22 be some who benefit. And I know that it's
- 23 difficult to do trials, it's difficult to do
- 24 trials in any patient population, but you owe it
- 25 to the patient population to do this, and to those

- 1 who I've heard how difficult it is, I'd say you
- 2 really owe it to your patients to try to sort this
- 3 out, and the problem we will be faced with is
- 4 defining in some way who might benefit from this.
- 5 And I agree with what you just said,
- 6 but I'm not sure we have the capability to define,
- 7 if the experts can't tell me what carnitine
- 8 deficiency is, we won't be able to sort it out
- 9 this afternoon.
- DR. HOLOHAN: And by default, I presume
- 11 you are not willing to accept the FDA definition.
- DR. HELZLSOUER: Well, I just heard
- 13 from the experts that that's not in and of itself
- 14 appropriate, just by a percentage alone, but that
- 15 certainly would be, a definition of any
- 16 deficiency, you would have a cutoff value where
- 17 you should replace.
- DR. TUNIS: Faced with a similar
- 19 problem last week related to the issue of no
- 20 existing good definition of the syndrome of
- 21 suspected white coat hypertension when we were
- 22 looking at ambulatory blood pressure monitoring,
- 23 they took the approach of making a recommendation
- 24 about the adequacy of the evidence, but
- 25 essentially recommending that coverage not begin

```
1 until HCFA working with the professional universe
2 developed a definition for suspected white coat
3 hypertension. And this panel could consider an
```

- 4 approach analogous to that, which is to say that 5 we acknowledge that the entity is not well
- 6 defined, we'll vote on the evidence such as it is,
- 7 assuming that there will be an operational
- 8 definition for carnitine deficiency that HCFA will
- 9 work with the professional associations to
- 10 develop. That's just the way we dealt with a
- 11 similar problem in another context.
- DR. HOLOHAN: I didn't want to get
- 13 there that fast, but you have made the point,
- 14 Dr. Metzger, about the definition of carnitine
- 15 deficiency.
- DR. METZGER: Being a bureaucrat, I'm
- 17 looking at one of the company's supplemental
- 18 submissions subsequent to the original approval,
- 19 and they mention, currently a range of 40 to 60
- 20 nanomoles per milliliter in blood is considered
- 21 normal carnitine range, and if you take 20 percent
- 22 of that of the lower, or the mean, that would be
- 23 10, but that would just be something to hang your
- 24 hat on as a minimum amount, in addition to other
- 25 symptoms or signs.

- 1 DR. HOLOHAN: Commissioner Grant.
- 2 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Well, I had my
- 3 logic, before I lose it. And having sat in on the
- 4 panel -- was this the Executive Committee?
- 5 DR. HOLOHAN: Yes.
- 6 COMMISSIONER GRANT: So having sat in
- 7 on the panel at a lower level, I guess I'm going
- 8 to come out a little different on that. It seems
- 9 to me in this case that since the FDA approach for
- 10 approval for an indication doesn't appear directly
- 11 relevant to what we're hearing clinically, because 12 clinically it sounds like there is a constellation
- 12 of grant and that amount to do have another had-
- 13 of symptoms that emerge. We do have another body 14 of evidence frankly in the hierarchy which goes
- 15 back to the K/DOQI approach, that's the guideline
- 16 approach, which is somewhere in between certainly

- 17 the body of literature that we don't have here and
- 18 the white coat hypertension, where there was some
- 19 guideline conversation, but I think K/DOQI
- 20 guidelines here seem closer to allowing one to
- 21 proceed.
- 22 And I have a problem at this point in
- 23 the deliberations of saying not to proceed because
- 24 we're also so much out in the environment in
- 25 providing coverage for this and as a practical

- 1 matter, I am very bothered that we heard for the
- 2 first time today a couple case reports or however
- 3 we characterize them that unfortunately haven't
- 4 gone to peer review, and that's very troubling, if
- 5 indeed there is enough information and the dilemma
- 6 is how do you not hold up the process but strongly
- 7 signal that if there is real data out there, then
- 8 beneficiaries deserve that, to go to publication
- 9 or not.
- 10 So I would -- you understand what I'm
- 11 saying?
- DR. HOLOHAN: You sound like
- 13 Dr. Helzlsouer saying that -- are you saying you
- 14 owe it to the patients to complete --
- 15 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I think that we
- 16 have, we can't hang our hat on FDA in this case,
- 17 but we do have the K/DOQI approach, albeit needing
- 18 some more specification, so one could charge that
- 19 group, which apparently spent a lot of time and
- 20 energy in thinking about that, to be more precise,
- 21 but that's a little different from postponing
- 22 indefinitely, which was the case you talked about,
- 23 so I think we could substitute the K/DOQI.
- DR. TUNIS: Yeah, just, that actually
- 25 was -- the EC's formulation was to actually say,

- 1 in ambulatory blood pressure to say yes, there are
- 2 situations in which it should be covered, and you
- 3 can go ahead and proceed to do that assuming you
- 4 work out, and that's not postponing it, that we
- 5 will work out the definition.

```
6
                 COMMISSIONER GRANT: That's what I
   7
      recall the lower group coming out with, but I
   8
      thought I heard something different.
   9
                 DR. TUNIS:
                            It was assumed that it
      would be done in the time frame of when the
  10
  11
      coverage decision was due.
  12
                 DR. HELZLSOUER: So the issue here
      would be that it would be up to you to define the
  13
      subgroup of patients, or come up with a means to
  14
  15
      do that. Is that feasible, would you be
      comfortable with that?
  16
  17
                 DR. TUNIS: Well, it's a little bit by
  18
      default that if the committee can't do it, then --
  19
                 DR. HELZLSOUER: Somebody has to do it.
  20
                 DR. HOLOHAN: Well, I don't want to
      speak for the panel, but I'm getting the feeling
  21
  22
      that people are kind of trying to arrive at a
  23
      verdict that a British but not American jury can
  24
      arrive at, which is not proven. You're not
  25
      innocent, you're not quilty, we can't make a
00250
      definitive statement that there should be
   1
   2
     universal coverage or there should be universal
                    Is that it, or am I putting words in
   3
      noncoverage.
   4
     people's mouths?
   5
                 DR. JORDAN: Well, on the definition of
     what a deficiency really is, one of the things
   6
   7
      that concerns me is the uneven application of
      policy that's going on right now in this patient
   8
   9
      population, and the fairness of that considering
     where the evidence lies, and what we've heard. I
  10
      think it's critical that there be a national
  11
  12
      policy established that goes in one direction or
  13
      another, and I happen to be leaning toward,
      because of I think the fact that we're pretty far
  14
  15
      out there on permitting a large number of patients
      to use these products and there are at least some
  16
  17
      that are benefitting from it, that until HCFA can
  18
      establish some reason to exclude some population,
  19
      that we're going to have to be more lenient on its
  20
      use.
  21
                 So I guess, you know, whether not
```

- 22 proven is an adequate response from the committee,
- 23 I don't know. It doesn't summarize where I am, I
- 24 quess.
- DR. HOLOHAN: Sorry.

- 1 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I was just saying
- 2 the literature doesn't prove it, but the weight of
- 3 the consensus panel by default, we don't have peer
- 4 reviewed literature that proves it clearly, in my
- 5 mind. We do have a strong clinical sense that I'm
- 6 hearing, relying on the sense that this consensus
- 7 group has, the way it was described as a coalition
- 8 of a number of organizations, although they
- 9 clearly didn't go far enough in specifying to be
- 10 helpful, but it's hard to walk away from even that
- 11 limited, albeit limited recommendation.
- DR. JORDAN: There was a suggestion by
- 13 Dr. Chertow that maybe we could establish some
- 14 better evidence with a relatively simple trial.
- 15 Is it possible that HCFA in its policy could set
- 16 up some guideline, some hoop that requires the
- 17 measurement of carnitine levels in people in a
- 18 more routine manner so that we can begin to
- 19 develop the body of evidence that might permit the
- 20 exclusion in certain cases where there is
- 21 inadequate evidence. They ought to be trying to
- 22 define that in some way for those patients; we owe
- 23 it to them I think was the words that Kathy used.
- MS. DOOLEY: I also think what I have
- 25 heard a number of people say is that the data that

- 1 has not been peer reviewed may be helpful on that.
- 2 I mean, it's just unfortunate that data, when it's
- 3 not peer reviewed at this point in time is not
- 4 considered or weighted as much as published data,
- 5 but yet, you don't want to be making a decision if
- 6 there is poor data or unpublished data that
- 7 actually could help you further define that.
- B DR. TUNIS: Well maybe for the sake of
- 9 moving further, we could try to stipulate at this
- 10 point that we'll assume, we will make the

- 11 assumption that there is a definable entity of
- 12 carnitine deficiency that we will not define here
- 13 today but that will be defined following this
- 14 meeting through a process that be HCFA will work
- 15 with either MCAC and/or other appropriate groups.
- 16 And then maybe what you should look at, you know,
- 17 someone proposing --
- DR. HOLOHAN: Do you want someone on
- 19 the panel to make a motion to that effect?
- 20 Because I don't think you can.
- DR. TUNIS: Sure, why don't we have it
- 22 as a separate motion, or some version of it.
- DR. JORDAN: I move that HCFA establish
- 24 a process whereby they define carnitine
- 25 deficiency, because sufficient evidence exists

- 1 that such a condition exists.
- 2 MR. JOHNSON: And that would include
- 3 the experts in the field, the DOQI group and so
- 4 forth, that would participate in that process?
- 5 DR. JORDAN: Right.
- 6 MR. JOHNSON: I would support that
- 7 motion. I second it.
- B DR. HOLOHAN: Any discussion?
- 9 DR. TUNIS: Kim has to go through some
- 10 formality about mentioning the voting members that
- 11 are here and stuff.
- DR. HOLOHAN: Oh, okay.
- MS. LONG: The voting members present
- 14 at this time are Kathy Helzlsouer, Robert Johnson,
- 15 Ronald Jordan, Emil Paganini.
- DR. TUNIS: Okay. And I think Kim
- 17 didn't get the wording for the motion, so could
- 18 you, Ron, just try to repeat it?
- 19 DR. JORDAN: I move that HCFA establish
- 20 a mechanism to define carnitine deficiency in the
- 21 ESRD patient population because adequate evidence
- 22 exists that such a condition exists.
- MS. LONG: Correct me if I missed
- 24 something, please. The motion is for HCFA to
- 25 establish a mechanism to define carnitine

```
00254
```

- 1 deficiency in the ESRD patient population because
- 2 there is adequate evidence, or adequate evidence
- 3 exits?
- 4 DR. HOLOHAN: That such a condition
- 5 exists, i.e., carnitine deficiency, truly exists.
- 6 MS. LONG: Okay. All those for, please
- 7 show a hand. All those against. It was
- 8 unanimous.
- 9 (Unanimous in affirmative.)
- DR. HOLOHAN: Okay. I'm sorry to bring
- 11 up the question of the definition, but I thought
- 12 that logically preceded the other questions posed
- 13 to the panel. Bear in mind, the panel should bear
- 14 in mind that these are suggested questions and you
- 15 can change them as you see fit or disregard them
- 16 entirely if you also see fit.
- 17 The first question is, is there
- 18 adequate evidence that the administration of
- 19 intravenous L-carnitine is effective as a therapy
- 20 to improve clinical conditions or outcomes in
- 21 patients with end stage renal disease on
- 22 hemodialysis?
- 23 And in considering this question, you
- 24 are asked to consider the evidence both overall in
- 25 aggregate as well as be specific clinical

- 1 conditions such as anemia, disorders of lipid
- 2 metabolism, cardiac dysfunction, disorders of
- 3 muscle strength, physical functioning or exercise
- 4 capacity, or inter or intradialytic complications,
- 5 and patient well being, and the examples given are
- 6 fatigue, muscle cramps, intradialytic hypotension,
- 7 or quality of life.
- 8 Is there any discussion as to whether
- 9 this question is appropriate for the panel to
- 10 address and attempt to answer?
- DR. PAGANINI: Mr. Chairman, I think
- 12 what you're doing is defining a population and I
- 13 think, wasn't that what we just voted on, was to
- 14 define a population? The rationale behind that
- 15 statement is that if you read the statement as you

- 16 read it and as it's printed, then we are also
- 17 supposed to go through each of those subgroups. I
- 18 suspect that that would be part of the definition
- 19 of the population that in fact has carnitine
- 20 deficiency and therefore, our first motion would
- 21 include the definition of that. Otherwise, you
- 22 would have to change the original sentence to
- 23 improve clinical conditions and outcomes in some
- 24 patients, or in a subgroup of patients with ESRD,
- 25 as opposed to all ESRD patients.

- 1 DR. HOLOHAN: Okay. So you would
 - 2 simply add the words, in some patients, in 1-A?
- 3 DR. JORDAN: Well, he's also saying it
- 4 may not be necessary based on the first motion to
- 5 even answer this question, because the process
- 6 would be --
- 7 DR. HELZLSOUER: Well, I think it would
- 8 be those patients with the defined condition,
- 9 along with carnitine deficiency.
- DR. HOLOHAN: Okay. So, the reason I
- 11 went on from that to this is we had testimony that
- 12 carnitine deficiency defined as levels was
- 13 inappropriate, that there may not be, it may be
- 14 that the best available evidence and opinion that
- 15 HCFA can collect will still not adequately define
- 16 a population.
- DR. PAGANINI: I think the charge to
- 18 HCFA was in fact to define carnitine deficiency
- 19 not only by a blood level, but by utilizing all
- 20 means possible to define that patient subgroup. I
- 21 suspect that patient subgroup may be some
- 22 combination of blood and symptomatology and so
- 23 therefore, one or the other or both, but certainly
- 24 not neither, and so I suspect that by doing that,
- 25 we would have answered that and if in fact that is

- 1 a subdefined group, then carnitine, the evidence
- 2 of that defined group may well then be adequate in
- 3 those studies we've seen and in those studies yet
- 4 to come to be covered, so I would have no problem

```
5 if this original sentence was in carnitine
6 deficient patients in ESRD, or in a subgroup of
7 patients in ESRD, or something along those lines
```

9 first resolution.

10 DR. TUNIS: That sounds like the sort 11 of question we do need to ask you to answer, which is in patients so defined, however that is from 12 13 your first thing, is the evidence adequate, and 14 then how the rest of this is phrased, you know, 15 either in aggregate, taking some universe of 16 symptoms or for these individual symptoms, of 17 which you saw tables of data on, cardiovascular, 18 anemia, et cetera. So those, I think, are the 19 next series of questions, but modified as you 20 modify them.

that would define what we asked HCFA to do in our

DR. JORDAN: So you're trying to narrow down the universe of what HCFA needs to look at?

DR. TUNIS: No, we're just trying to say, we'll take care of defining some group, but you still have to vote on the adequacy of evidence

00258

8

1 that treatment of that group --

2 DR. JORDAN: In these conditions that 3 are listed.

4 DR. TUNIS: Right.

5 DR. HOLOHAN: All right. I think 6 Dr. Paganini's point, and correct me if you think I'm putting words in your mouth, is given the fact 7 8 that we yet don't know which patients in which of the studies that have been reviewed in fact were 9 carnitine deficient, that it's impossible to 10 11 answer that question pending the definition that 12 HCFA is expected to provide. Have I rephrased what you said? 13

DR. PAGANINI: That's correct.

DR. HOLOHAN: So what he is saying is that question 1, both A and B, is not answerable. The true again explain, and correct me if I'm wrong.

18 I think what Dr. Paganini is saying is that we

19 have reviewed painfully a large body of published

20 studies which are in the main of mixed quality.

- 21 Some of those patients may have in fact had true
- 22 carnitine deficiency, some of those patients may
- 23 not have had true carnitine deficiency, definition
- 24 to be provided. And until we are able to stratify
- 25 those patients on the basis of something other

- 1 than a disorder of lipid metabolism or a reduced
- 2 exercise capacity, we don't know whether the
- 3 reduced exercise capacity was in fact related or
- 4 not related to carnitine deficiency, so it's
- 5 impossible to answer this question unless you can
- 6 specify the particular group of patients of
- 7 concern.
- But even if we specify
- 9 that, given the evidence we have now, we still
- 10 wouldn't be able to answer it, so basically we're
- 11 saying the evidence is insufficient, I would
- 12 think.
- DR. HOLOHAN: Well, I was trying to
- 14 clarify what I thought the point Dr. Paganini was
- 15 making. I'm not trying to come to any
- 16 conclusions. Have I misstated your --
- DR. PAGANINI: No, I think you stated
- 18 correctly what I wanted to do. I'm very concerned
- 19 that if we take all of the data that has been
- 20 presented and has been shown and has been
- 21 published, that there are some very significant
- 22 responders in that population that carry the mean
- 23 of those studies. And if we say that there is no
- 24 indication that carnitine does any good to anybody
- 25 based on those studies which are very weak, we are

- 1 going to eliminate a significant number, albeit
- 2 not a large proportion, but still a significant
- 3 number of folks that do respond to this therapy
- 4 and have had dramatic responses not only to the
- 5 delivery of therapy but also to the removal of
- 6 therapy, and then the redelivery of therapy. We
- 7 saw in cardiac dysfunction for example, again, in
- 8 unpublished data. So I don't want to restrict
- 9 this so that nobody gets it.

- 10 On the other side of the coin, I cannot
- 11 see us approving on the face of the literature
- 12 here for everyone, and then deciding who improves
- 13 and who doesn't, and we just put everybody on for
- 14 three months or six months, and whoever got better
- 15 are those who had carnitine deficiency, and
- 16 whoever didn't didn't, because it's going to be a
- 17 smaller portion of those people that got better,
- 18 and a larger portion that we're wasting drug and
- 19 potentially giving them potential for side
- 20 effects, whether it's oral or IV or whatever. No
- 21 side effects, it's fine, until you get into large
- 22 population studies.
- So, I don't want to eliminate the drug,
- 24 I want it to be covered, I want it to be given to
- 25 patients that would benefit from it. In that

- 1 literature, buried in there, has to be those folks
- 2 that dramatically improved because of the drug.
- 3 Define that subgroup and then approve it for that
- 4 subgroup of people, that's what I'm saying. Now
- 5 based on this literature, you can't say carnitine
- 6 works, because it was diluted, but there were
- 7 people who it really worked in. Why not give them
- 8 drug, the benefit of that drug, even though
- 9 they're -- you talked about orphan studies, this
- 10 is even an orphan within an orphan, and that's a
- 11 problem with it.
- 12 MR. JOHNSON: I agree with what
- 13 Dr. Paganini is saying. How can we get a motion
- 14 before you that will allow you to approve the drug
- 15 once the appropriate people are identified that it
- 16 would benefit?
- 17 DR. HOLOHAN: Kathy?
- DR. HELZLSOUER: The best I can tell
- 19 right now from looking at this is this is a
- 20 diagnosis of exclusion. You look for everything
- 21 else that can be correctable and then you're left
- 22 with patients who have low levels and some
- 23 symptoms, and you try it, and that's essentially
- 24 what looking at the Georgia policy seems to have
- 25 tried to describe, that you look for in these

- 1 conditions, every other possible correctable cause
- 2 and when those are exhausted, you try carnitine.
- 3 I don't know, that may be the best we can do at
- 4 this point, and it seems looking at this, it seems
- 5 to be very reasonably written, and I think it's
- 6 trying to put into place to make sure that those
- 7 other correctable causes are looked for and
- 8 corrected when possible.
- 9 DR. TUNIS: It sounds like though, I
- 10 think Dr. Paganini's point, with which folks seem
- 11 to generally be agreeing, is that you could turn
- 12 that into a motion that says something like, we
- 13 believe that there is adequate evidence that
- 14 supplementation with carnitine improves outcomes
- 15 in some albeit undefined population of patients
- 16 with ESRD on dialysis. That's something that you
- 17 could make in the form of a motion that people
- 18 could vote on. That is obviously not as specific
- 19 as we'd like, but it says I think what you just
- 20 said, which is I believe, in totality there is
- 21 adequate evidence to say this stuff helps some
- 22 people in some circumstances. So I think at some
- 23 point there needs to be a motion of that nature.
- You may decline to make any motions on
- 25 any specifics, that's fine. But do you see, you

- 1 were saying you believe there is adequate evidence
- 2 that convinced you of something, and I'm just
- 3 trying to get you to say, make in the form of a
- 4 motion what it convinced you of.
- DR. PAGANINI: I will propose this,
- 6 then. That there seems to be adequate evidence
- 7 that certain subgroups of patients benefit from
- 8 carnitine supplement, certain subgroups of end
- 9 stage renal disease patients on dialysis seem to
- 10 benefit from carnitine supplement.
- DR. JORDAN: I think what Dr. Tunis was
- 12 trying to say, with the addition of what Kathy
- 13 talked about, which was clear I think from all the
- 14 testimony and the literature that we saw, that

- 15 when patients have not responded to some of these
- 16 symptoms that may be a part of that subgroup that
- 17 we're trying to get at, when they haven't
- 18 responded to conditional mechanisms, a trial on
- 19 carnitine and if it works, makes sense. So, you
- 20 know, would that help clarify the motion that you
- 21 were trying to get us to make, Dr. Tunis, that we
- 22 would suggest approval of carnitine use in
- 23 patients who have not responded to traditional
- 24 therapies in the conditions in question, or the
- 25 categories in question, if they haven't responded

- 1 to traditional therapy?
- 2 DR. HOLOHAN: Would you pose that
- 3 proposal in the context of establishment of the
- 4 kind of guidelines that Dr. Helzlsouer was talking
- 5 about, rather than just say try everything,
- 6 because everything depends on the definition of
- 7 the person who is --
- 8 DR. JORDAN: Well, I think clearly
- 9 according to, you know, reasonable clinical
- 10 algorithms that have been demonstrated and
- 11 proposed by people, that there ought to be a way
- 12 to establish those, as Georgia had done.
- DR. HOLOHAN: So let me see if I can
- 14 recraft what everybody seems to be circling
- 15 around. That it seems reasonable for Medicare not
- 16 only to develop a mechanism to define as precisely
- 17 as possible exactly what is carnitine deficiency,
- 18 but to also develop a set of rational guidelines
- 19 for selection of those patients who may prove to
- 20 be the subset that would benefit, and the only
- 21 reference I heard to any existing guidelines are
- 22 those developed by the carrier in Georgia, which
- 23 you seem to feel was reasonable.
- I'm not arguing that that's the
- 25 sine qua non, but for Medicare to develop a

- 1 process to arrive at a set of reasonable
- 2 guidelines for the selection of those patients who
- 3 would be expected to be in the subgroup that would

```
4
      benefit. Somebody want to --
   5
                 DR. TUNIS:
                             So maybe, that sounds like
      you could add that to the --
   6
   7
                 DR. HOLOHAN: I can't make the motion,
   8
      somebody else has to.
   9
                 DR. TUNIS: So maybe just to read back
  10
      the motion that Dr. Paganini made, which then
      sounds like somebody wants to amend. You wrote
  11
  12
      that down, right.
  13
                 MS. LONG: That there seems to be
  14
      adequate evidence that certain subgroups of ESRD
  15
      patients --
  16
                 DR. HOLOHAN: Benefit from the
  17
      administration of carnitine supplementation.
                            Emil, do you want to try to
  18
                 DR. TUNIS:
     reexpress it? I think your motion was something
  19
  20
      like, there is adequate evidence that a subgroup
  21
      of patients with ESRD on hemodialysis will benefit
  22
      from carnitine supplementation.
  23
                 DR. PAGANINI:
                                The administration of
  24
      carnitine supplementation.
  25
                 DR. TUNIS: There is adequate evidence
00266
     that a subgroup of patients with ESRD on
   1
     hemodialysis will benefit from administration of
   2
   3
     carnitine supplementation. And then if somebody
      wants to reform or add to that an amendment that
   4
   5
      would add something to do with development of
   6
      quidelines, and list the rest of this
   7
      conversation.
   8
                 MR. JOHNSON: And upon establishment of
     rational quidelines that identify this patient
   9
  10
      population, that Medicare coverage be provided.
  11
                 DR. TUNIS: Okay. And upon
  12
      establishment of rational guidelines for
  13
      administration?
  14
                 MR. JOHNSON: That identify this
  15
      patient population, that Medicare coverage be
  16
     provided.
  17
                 COMMISSIONER GRANT: Should we include
```

that we should take this on back to the Georgia

quidelines or is that understood?

18

```
DR. TUNIS: It's understood that we will go and look in all the appropriate places,
```

22 yes.

DR. HELZLSOUER: I second the motion,

24 as amended.

DR. PAGANINI: And I do accept the

00267

1 amended language.

MS. LONG: The motion is that there is adequate evidence that certain subgroups of ESRD patients on hemodialysis will benefit from the administration of carnitine supplementation and upon establishment rational guidelines that

7 identify this patient population.

DR. JORDAN: And that Medicare coverage be provided.

DR. TUNIS: We don't actually vote on the Medicare coverage part, we just vote on the adequacy of evidence, so let's just leave that part off.

MS. LONG: All those in favor. It is unanimous.

DR. TUNIS: And you know, I think we're close to finishing up. I think we do have to address the question number two, somewhat in the form of a motion, which is the issue of the route

20 of administration, whether there's adequate

21 evidence that supports one route of administration

22 over another and if so, which route of

23 administration, and with that I'll leave it to you

24 all.

DR. HOLOHAN: Well, let me offer my

00268

25

1 opinion, that I think with the evidence available,

2 considering the first two motions, we can't come

3 close to answering this question. I thought that

4 most of the published data didn't clearly separate

5 the benefit or lack thereof of oral and IV. We've

6 heard allegations about toxic metabolites of the

7 oral form, we have seen no published evidence

8 indicating that that is in fact the case. I will

- 9 leave it to you to debate, but I'm not sure that 10 we can come close to addressing this.
- 11 DR. METZGER: I would confirm that. I
- 12 would just point us to the K/DOQI guidelines and
- 13 where they became most specific, where they were
- 14 most conclusive, with the EPO resistant anemia,
- 15 and that subgroup that recommended a four-month
- 16 trial said PO or IV. They didn't even distinguish
- 17 in their most specific recommendations.
- 18 COMMISSIONER GRANT: I agree that there
- 19 is insufficient evidence to make any kind of
- 20 conclusion with that.
- 21 MR. JOHNSON: I agree also with that.
- DR. JORDAN: The only problem with that
- 23 is if that's used because it's available PO,
- 24 that's a reason for a noncoverage decision, I'm
- 25 not sure that's very acceptable.

- DR. HELZLSOUER: Then I think they have
 - 2 to come up with some evidence one way or the
 - 3 other. I agree that there's -- I mean, you hear
 - 4 about toxicity, but both have been said to be safe
- 5 and there is no evidence one way or the other. I
- 6 mean, the question is, is there adequate evidence,
- 7 and I don't think there is right now with what's
- 8 been presented to argue one way or the other. It
- 9 may be that intravenous is better.
- DR. JORDAN: So you have the company
- 11 that is submitting a request for it to be a
- 12 warning placed on the label, which is a safety
- 13 issue. When a company makes a safety
- 14 qualification to a product, it's very unlikely not
- 15 to be approved, or not to be denied, have FDA say
- 16 oh, we think it's safe anyway, despite the fact
- 17 that you're recommending it isn't.
- DR. HOLOHAN: But we don't know what
- 19 the FDA will do.
- DR. HELZLSOUER: Right.
- DR. HOLOHAN: That was my point.
- 22 COMMISSIONER GRANT: But I do want to
- 23 make sure as far as the quality of the evidence,
- 24 we were sent a submission in these deliberations

25 and how are we supposed to treat, what weight do

00270

- 1 we give a representation from the company, a
- 2 company on its own product, which does address at
- 3 some length the pros and cons of oral versus IV?
- 4 Without going into the merits, just does this or
- 5 does this not have weight as evidence to CMS?
- 6 DR. TUNIS: It has weight and it really
- 7 is left to you all to judge the weight of that
- 8 versus the weight of the published evidence versus
- 9 whatever other evidence, but it's not to be
- 10 ignored, and it sort of has to be judged on its
- 11 own merits.
- DR. HOLOHAN: One of the things I
- 13 should point out, I don't know how familiar most
- 14 of the panelists are with the recommendations for
- 15 evaluating effectiveness from the Executive
- 16 Committee. It talks about in Section C, when the
- 17 evidence is insufficient, which sounds like where
- 18 we are right now, definitive studies are possible
- 19 but have not been performed, and indicates the
- 20 reasons why those studies may not have been
- 21 performed, the newness of the technology, the cost
- 22 of performing the studies is very high, studies
- 23 have been performed but are not definitive, that
- 24 the panel could form a judgment about promising
- 25 studies and suggest that the technology might be

- 1 considered by HCFA as coverable only in the
- 2 context of an approved study.
- 3 So the panel could conclude that
- 4 definitive studies are possible but haven't been
- 5 performed, which is kind of what I thought
- 6 Dr. Helzlsouer was getting at, and provide a
- 7 formal encouragement for such studies to be
- 8 conducted.
- DR. PAGANINI: That's for the IV versus
- 10 oral; is that right?
- 11 DR. HOLOHAN: Yes.
- DR. PAGANINI: We have heard evidence
- 13 here that two IRBs refused to allow oral drug to

- 14 be given, and I mean, that's pretty heavy evidence
- 15 that oral probably shouldn't. We have also seen
- 16 evidence from company that oral should not be
- 17 given to ESRD patients, or suggested. That's
- 18 fairly strong evidence from two areas.
- Now what I would think is that if we
- 20 come out with an approval for carnitine in certain
- 21 subgroups of patients, as we did in the first
- 22 group, and the group of administration is vague
- 23 and clouded at the current time, that the best
- 24 decision we could make is no decision at all.
- 25 A fallback position would in fact be

- 1 that we need more information on IV versus oral
- 2 and perhaps definitive studies should be done, or
- 3 some definitive documentation should be adhered
- 4 to. Now if that means that the FDA then slaps
- 5 something on this drug and says ESRD shouldn't get
- 6 oral, or that IRBs through the country say no, I
- 7 think there's enough that I don't want to deal
- 8 with it, then I think we're sort of pushed into IV
- 9 as the only method to give the ESRD patient. But
- 10 I don't think there's any evidence to that right
- 11 now on either side, so right now the evidence is
- 12 not one way or the other.
- DR. HOLOHAN: Right, I would agree with
- 14 you. To be a devil's advocate, I should clarify,
- 15 that we heard testimony that IRBs had refused a
- 16 suggested protocol, we haven't seen any evidence
- 17 of that and we don't know why the IRBs -- the IRB
- 18 was refuse to do it for many reasons that don't
- 19 necessarily relate to oral toxicity, and I don't
- 20 think we know that.
- DR. METZGER: I have a question. Is
- 22 there any precedent, I don't know, for the FDA
- 23 refusing to issue a warning or a recall from a
- 24 company who is marketing both products and who
- 25 obviously, their interest is having an IV form the

- 1 only remaining approved form? Has the FDA ever
- 2 said we're not convinced and we're not going to

- 3 stop that kind of labeling when the company itself 4 said we want you to do that?
- 5 DR. JORDAN: I seriously doubt it. Do
- 6 you know, Cathleen?
- 7 MS. DOOLEY: I don't know, but I also
- 8 think you would have to weigh the fact that if the
- 9 company is voluntarily coming forward with some
- 10 type of warning when they have used it oral, I
- 11 think you have to respect that they're coming
- 12 forward on that and not necessarily they are just
- 13 doing that to have an IV coverage.
- DR. METZGER: Well, I guess my question
- 15 is, would they have to produce evidence that there
- 16 is this toxicity, or only theoretical concerns?
- MS. DOOLEY: I don't know the answer to
- 18 that.
- DR. HOLOHAN: I think probably the FDA
- 20 would have to answer that.
- DR. JORDAN: I think it comes down to,
- 22 on this question, whether you're trying to
- 23 approach it from the negative or the positive. If
- 24 you're trying to look at, you know, IV versus oral
- 25 is effective, then it's hard and the evidence is

- 1 mixed. When you're talking about the negative,
- 2 though, and the safety issue, I think we've seen
- 3 evidence and actually the more we talk about it, I
- 4 think it's adequate evidence that there is a
- 5 safety question associated with oral, in a
- 6 population to me that's already frail, and we have
- 7 heard over and over again has chronic comorbidity
- 8 problems that can lead to further problems. I
- 9 have to say that that's adequate evidence from my
- 10 point of view if I was one of those people in that
- 11 population that the oral isn't safe. And should
- 12 we just modify this question number 2 to say there
- 13 is adequate evidence that the route of
- 14 administration, IV, oral, dialysis fluid, is an
- 15 important factor in the safety of levo-carnitine
- 16 therapy in patients with ESRD?
- 17 DR. HOLOHAN: Well, I would disagree
- 18 with that, because I don't think we have seen

- 19 evidence of lack of safety of the oral
- 20 preparation, we have heard statements, but there
- 21 was nothing in the material that I read that I
- 22 thought was compelling evidence of safety issues
- 23 with the oral form.
- MS. DOOLEY: I think there is also
- 25 nothing that we saw, we have to balance that with

- 1 the fact that the FDA approval is in IV for ESRD,
- 2 because I don't think there was evidence to Ron's
- 3 point, that if you gave a very high dose of oral,
- 4 that that person with renal failure could excrete
- 5 it.
- DR. HOLOHAN: Well, except that a
- 7 supplementary NDA is always at the request of the
- 8 company, not the FDA. It's not like the FDA
- 9 reviewed the oral and the IV form and said no,
- 10 only one of these is appropriate. I mean, I
- 11 presume Sigma Tau could have if they chose gone to
- 12 the FDA and asked for a supplemental NDA for the
- 13 oral form in ESRD patients on dialysis, but they
- 14 chose not to.
- DR. JORDAN: Because they probably
- 16 believed there was a problem with safety.
- DR. HOLOHAN: Well, I don't know. I'm
- 18 simply making the point that labeling changes
- 19 don't originate with the Food and Drug
- 20 Administration, except in safety issues.
- DR. PAGANINI: I have to agree with the
- 22 chairman. I don't believe there was evidence
- 23 presented here that the oral form is egregiously
- 24 problematic. Indeed, there is evidence that the
- 25 oral form may be helpful in some subgroups, and I

- 1 think Dr. Metzger showed some of that in his
- 2 review, as you did in your review of the
- 3 literature, so I think there are both sides of
- 4 that currently here, shows evidence of efficacious
- 5 subgroup improvement with both IV and/or oral in
- 6 certain circumstances. I don't think the IV/oral
- 7 issue is clear at all and I would say it would be

- 8 better for us not to make a decision one or the
- 9 other until evidence shows that one or the other
- 10 is clearly beneficial.
- DR. HOLOHAN: Does anyone want to make
- 12 a motion on the issue of the route of
- 13 administration of levo-carnitine?
- 14 (Inaudible discussion.)
- DR. TUNIS: I was just making a
- 16 suggestion that one proposal is to just vote up or
- 17 down on question number two, if that's suitable.
- 18 COMMISSIONER GRANT: But without
- 19 belaboring this, you do have a hook. The size of
- 20 the health effect if you're trying to compare the
- 21 two, it could be either as effective but with
- 22 advantages, or as effective and with no
- 23 advantages. I mean, isn't that what the quality
- 24 of the evidence, aren't you saying that right now
- 25 there is no evidence that one is, that oral is

- 1 either less effective or that IV has more
- 2 advantages? Does that help you to get closer to
- 3 precisely what the evidence is?
- 4 DR. TUNIS: That I think would be a
- 5 follow-on question. First you'd have to vote on
- 6 sort of the route question there, which is, is
- 7 there adequate evidence that the route of
- 8 administration is an important factor in clinical
- 9 effectiveness or safety.
- DR. HOLOHAN: Because Mr. Jordan may be
- 11 rushing to catch a plane, he just pointed to his
- 12 watch, Mr. Sugarman left a written statement that
- 13 he asked to be read. It's dated today and it
- 14 says, please let the record reflect the following
- 15 comments and voting preference of Mitchell
- 16 Sugarman.
- With respect to the literature review,
- 18 many of the studies were greater than five years
- 19 old, some were greater than 15 years told, often
- 20 considered "out of date" when conducting evidence
- 21 based medicine analyses. The most recent studies,
- 22 Brass, Kletzmayer, Sloan, showed very little
- 23 benefit from the use of L-carnitine in the ESRD

- 24 patient.
- Most of the studies were small, sample

- 1 size less than 40, and possibly underpowered.
- 2 K/DOQI recognized from the outset that lack of
- 3 good quality scientific evidence made
- 4 supplementation with opinion necessary. Such
- 5 action weakens the claim that K/DOQI's guidelines
- 6 are "evidence based."
- 7 My summary points: Minimal or no
- 8 change on effects of anemia, and then he cites
- 9 Brass, Kletzmayer, Semeniuk. Minimal or no change
- 10 on muscle strength/morphology (Brass, Thomas).
- 11 Only possible, underlined twice, reduction in
- 12 arrhythmia. No change in lipid parameters. No
- 13 data, underlined, comparing IV to oral PO
- 14 carnitine, only theoretical arguments concerning
- 15 toxicity from metabolites. Quality of life was
- 16 the only measure which appeared to improve with
- 17 carnitine (Brass and Sloan), which might also be
- 18 bolstered by the emotional and compelling
- 19 testimonials provided by the guest speakers during
- 20 the MCAC meeting.
- 21 Conclusion/vote: Given the above,
- 22 until such time as quality clinical studies are
- 23 done which determine whether treatment of
- 24 carnitine deficiency associated with hemodialysis
- 25 by the administration (oral or IV) of carnitine

- 1 result directly in improved health outcomes, HCFA
- 2 should not cover, and we've been informed that we
- 3 can't say that. Recommend multicenter study
- 4 comparing IV to PO carnitine. Recommend large
- 5 retrospective analysis of ESRD patients receiving
- 6 carnitine compared to those not receiving
- 7 carnitine. Recommend patient selection criteria
- 8 based on these studies once they are done.
- 9 DR. TUNIS: All right. In the interest
- 10 of time, I would request that somebody make a
- 11 motion related to question number two for just
- 12 that language, and we will have a vote on it.

```
13
                 DR. HELZLSOUER: I recommend there is
      insufficient evidence to make a judgment regarding
 14
 15
      the route of administration and its effectiveness.
 16
                 DR. TUNIS:
                            Is there a second?
 17
                 DR. PAGANINI:
                                Second.
 18
                 DR. TUNIS: Dr. Paganini seconds it.
 19
     Any more discussion?
                 MS. LONG: The motion is that there is
 20
      insufficient evidence to conclude, there is not
  21
     adequate evidence that the route of
 22
     administration, intravenous, oral, dialysis fluid,
 23
 24
      is an important factor in the clinical
      effectiveness or safety of L-carnitine therapy in
  25
00280
     patients with ESRD on hemodialysis.
  1
   2
                 DR. TUNIS:
                             Okay. And so voting yes
     means you're saying that there's insufficient
   3
     evidence on the route of administration. So all
   4
      in favor that there is insufficient evidence on
   5
     the route? Opposed? Abstaining? The motion
   6
     carries three to one, that the evidence is
  7
      insufficient.
  8
  9
                 DR. HOLOHAN:
                               Kimberly, could you
     quickly restate what the panel concluded, the
 10
 11
      several motions made, so that everybody before
 12
      they leave, understands what they told HCFA?
                                   The first motion was
                 MS. LONG: Sure.
 13
      for HCFA to establish a mechanism to define that
 14
      such a condition, i.e., carnitine deficiency,
 15
      exists in ESRD patient population. There was a
 16
     unanimous vote for that:
 17
 18
                 Motion number two. There is adequate
 19
     evidence that certain subgroups of ESRD patients
 20
     on hemodialysis will benefit from the
```

administration of carnitine supplementation and

22 upon establishment of rational guidelines that

define this patient population. Again, that was 23

24 unanimous for that motion.

25 And then again, the last motion is that

00281

21

there is not adequate evidence that the route of

```
2
    administration is an important factor in the
    clinical effectiveness or safety of L-carnitine
 3
    in patients with ESRD, and that motion was passed
 4
 5
   with three votes for that and one against.
               DR. HOLOHAN: Well, actually the
 6
 7
    schedule I have says HCFA announces adjourned.
 8
    Kimberly?
 9
               MS. LONG: Because of time, I would
    just like to conclude today's session, and would
10
11
    someone move that this meeting be adjourned.
12
               MR. JOHNSON:
                              So move.
13
               MS. LONG:
                          Is there a second?
14
               DR. PAGANINI:
                              Second.
15
               MS. LONG: Thank you everyone for your
    time and participation.
16
                             The meeting is adjourned.
17
               (Whereupon, the meeting adjourned at
18
    4:20 p.m.)
19
20
21
22
23
24
```